DEPARTMENT OF STATE
JAN 16 1888
RECEIVED.

J. 285-39
R. 717 - R. 4/3.

No 517.

Mr Everett 17

Legation of the United States.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Ack by Sec. & file.
JAN 16 1888

Peking, December 1st 1887.

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

82

China

Dec. 1. 1887

Jnn 30. 1888

Packag No 1.

No 517.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, December 1st 1887.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D. C.

Sir:

A resident in China cannot fail to observe the ignorance prevailing in other countries touching the government, civilization and business methods in China.

The correspondence of this Legation illustrates strikingly some phases of this want of knowledge. Nearly every mail brings

brings me letters full of crude notions. There are letters to the Emperor and Empress asking for autographs, religious papers to circulate, circulars for the sale of buggies - in a country without any road on which a buggy could run a mile outside of a concession, inquiries as to rents in Peking - where no foreign merchant can come, requests to publish notices in Peking - where no publication exists except the official gazette, information asked as to whether a man can safely bring his wife to China, propositions

to

to command the Chinese Navy, to establish banks, railroads, mints, all conceivable business schemes. These correspondents fancy that they are the first living men who have had these ideas, and that little remains to be done except to suggest them to the Legation, and immediately they will be put into successful operation.

Alas! there is little that is new in China, and little that the people have to be taught.

Day by day it breaks upon me that in some form many modern inventions and practices are old in China.

I discovered yesterday a full set of reports of criminal cases which has been kept up for years - a branch of professional service which I thought belonged only to western people. I find the poor cared for, asylums for the old and destitute, even the blind provided for to some extent. I find silver exchanges and stock exchanges existing here as in New York. I find a system of guilds older than the Christian era. I find twenty three free hospitals in China, industrial schools, naval and military academies technical schools. I find

natural

natural gas used in Szechuan to evaporate salt. As to banks they are endless. Besides native private banks without number there are old established foreign banks standing as high as any banks in the world. Telephones and telegraphs are here. The great foreign population is composed of the most active and energetic Europeans and americans. Their houses are as elegant as any in the world, and their manner of living peculiarly luxurious.

I shall not undertake to present any picture of China. I realize continually that

that without acquaintance with the language, and without long residence here, any account of China will be superficial and imperfect.

There are certain salient facts that may be commented on with advantage to those who have not seen China for themselves.

In considering any general progress the form of government must be particularly looked at. China is, in some points of view, in the condition that the United States were under the Articles of Confederation. Chang Chi Tung, at Canton, is nearly supreme in his

two

two provinces. He has a navy and army of his own. He governs absolutely by proclamations. He proposes to establish mints to coin silver. He regulates Lekin as he pleases. He controls navigation on the rivers. He destroys the channel of Pearl River. He has naval and military schools. His province is his kingdom to all intents and purposes. He resists the ratification of treaties as in the late case of the Lisbon protocol.

Li Hung Chang is nearer to Peking, and, therefore, more easily controlled, but he is

nearly

nearly supreme. So with the other provinces. The revenues are collected and applied to the provincial government, and only certain sums are remitted to Peking to pay the Banner Corps – the small Imperial Army – the household expenses of the Emperor, and some other expenses. In spite of this condition of quasi independent governments the Philadelphia Syndicate, on an alleged concession from Li Hung Chang alone, proposed to build a railroad from Canton to Peking and another parallel with the Russian line through Siberia!

Another

Another consideration should be remembered in dealing with China. It is a patriarchal government. The people are supposed to be the children of the Emperor. They certainly possess in practice great power and authority. Often they maltreat a god who is direlict in duty, and overthrow a mandarin. They do not hesitate to drag a magistrate from his seat, and to beat him with fists and sticks. They find a voice through the powerful Censorate, and rarely are their wishes unheeded. It was the influence of the banks, more than any other

cause

cause, which induced the Imperial govemment to refuse to ratify the grants to Count Mitkiewicz. Popular opinion was brought to bear against the scheme.

The main need of China is a consolidated govemment. More than any other agency the telegraph has contributed to forward consolidation. Rapid communication of orders ensures more impenial control. Before the introduction of the telegraph, communication from Peking was only by ponies, and never was faster than one hundred miles a day. Now information and

orders

orders are instantaneous.
The problem is whether
consolidation shall precede
or follow railroads?

The great minds of the
Empire see the advantage of
rapid communication, not
only in military matters, but
as a means of strengthening
the imperial government.
Foreigners can teach the Chinese
nothing on the subject. It has
been gone over for many years.
The archives of the Empire
abound in treatises on all
conceivable modes of improvement.

Gradual improvement
is won by encroachment every
day. Soon the Yangtze will

be

be open to steam up to Chungking. Interior rivers will by degrees, under constant foreign pressure, be opened to foreigners. The land is swarming with missionaries. It cannot be denied that foreign ideas are introduced by them, and the native is conciliated by charity.

My countrymen can establish private banks in the concessions at their pleasure. They may, by prudence, and persistence, and by the expenditure of money, succeed, as people of other nationalities have succeeded, in securing reasonable franchises. But

the

the day is past when ignorance in China offered a field for the acquisition of sudden wealth.

The Chinese are exceedingly like other people and by no means inferior, to the remainder of the human race in intelligence or knowledge.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant,
Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
JAN 16 1888
RECEIVED.

Wm Everitt
16

No 518. One enclosure.

Legation of the United States
Peking December 3d, 1887

Wm. Charles Dudley.
to the
Secretary of State
Subject.
Transmits
Expenditures
Herewith account for
furniture purchased
for Legation..

No 518. One enclosure.

Legation of the United States.
Peking, December 3d, 1887.

Honorable Thomas F. Bayard.
Secretary of State
Washington.

Sir:—

I have the honor to enclose
518. my account for furniture purchased
for this Legation as authorized
by your despatch No 231, of date
the 15th September, 1887, against
which I have this day drawn my
draft for $400.- to balance.
Finding the account will be
found in order and my draft
duly protected.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient Servant
Charles Denby

Enclosure 1.
Account as above

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
JAN 21 1888
RECEIVED.

Asked by draft of Dep Bureau
Mr. Rives, Jan. 25, 1888

24

No 519.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, December 5th 1887.

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Subject

A consul has not jurisdiction judicially out of his Consular district.

Synopsis:

One Consul cannot hold court for another. The introduction of the practice of changing judges not desirable.

No 519.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, December 5th 1887.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

I have the honor to report that a question has been submitted to me as to the right of the Consul-General to hold court for another Consul.

The case arose at Hankow where the Interpreter, Mr. Jenkins, is sued in the Consular Court and, from feelings of delicacy,

Mr.

Mr. Franklin desired the Consul General to hear the case.

I have given my opinion to the effect that the Consul General would not have jurisdiction to hear the case at Kankow. This opinion is based on Sec. 4085 R.S. which confers jurisdiction on the nearest Consul to the place where the contract was made, or was to be executed, or where the controversy arose, or the damage complained of was sustained.

Under Sec. 4086 the jurisdiction shall be exercised in conformity with the laws of the United States.

Affidavits

Affidavits for change of judges are unknown in the Federal system.

Under Sec 1109, when the Consul is interested as party or witness the Minister has original jurisdiction.

Under existing laws there seems to be no provision for supplying the place of a Consul for judicial purposes except in case of interest as party or witness.

I am not inclined, however, to introduce into China the refinements of the practice of changing judges which has been the fruitful source of perjury and delay in the state courts.

Such

Such a practice would entail the necessity of absence of a Consul from his post and would be liable to other serious objections.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
FEB 3 1888
RECEIVED.

No 520.

Legation of the United States.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Referred to Statistical Bureau
for examination
Act as directed by Mr. Ford.
FEB 3 1888

Peking December 7th 1887.

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State

July 37

Subject.

The decline of the China Tea Trade.

Synopsis

Report of the Foochow Chamber of Commerce stating causes, suggesting remedies and urging official action.

(Copied. February 4th 1888).

One enclosure.

No 520.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, December 7th 1887.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

I have the honor to report that in the month of September last the Tsung-li Yamên directed the Inspector-General of Customs to report as to faults found with the Chinese tea and remedies suggested to improve it's quality.

The Commissioner of Customs at Foochow, in the execution

of

of this order, addressed a communication to the Foochow Chamber of Commerce soliciting its cooperation in the investigation of this important subject.

I have received a printed report of the correspondence of which I enclose herewith a copy.

1
520

The report cites the causes of the decline in the tea trade at Foochow and suggests remedies.

The evils recited are, briefly, want of manuring, pruning and replanting; bad firing and curing of teas; excessive proportion of dust

and

and stalks; bad packing; false samples and muster packages; the admixture of Lie Tea and other deleterious substances.

To these must be added excessive duties. The export duty was originally fixed by the Treaty of Nanking, Aug. 29th 1842 (Art. X), and by the Treaty of Tientsin, 26th June 1858 (Art. XX), at [Tls] 2½ taels per picul which, the Chambergavers, was to represent the rate of 5% ad valorem.

Tea has never reached so high a figure as Tls 50 per picul and this rate of Tls 2½ per picul is contended

to

to be excessive.

In addition to this export duty the Chinese officials have imposed an inland duty, called lekin or war tax, together with other minor barrier exactions, making a total import of about Rs 4/4 per picul.

In contradistinction to this system of taxation the teas of India and Ceylon are exported free of all duties. These latter teas are driving the China teas out of the markets of the world.

The remedies suggested are the laying out of new plantations; the cleansing,

trenching

trenching, pruning and manuring of the plantations; better firing and curing; stringent measures against adulteration; punishment of the admixture of Lie Tea, or leaf other than tea, and cessation in the use of congee, or rice water, tea dust, cow and such like deleterious substances, in the manufacture of locally packed teas.

The natives affirm that these practices have grown up to meet a demand, just as the sizing of cheap shirtings has grown up in Manchester. But such practices seriously injure the honest trader; as

Le

he can only obtain market prices for the legitimate article which costs more than the teas of his unscrupulous rivals.

The Chamber insists that the treaties should be altered so as to reduce the existing duties. This can be done prior to June 26th 1888, as the XXVII Article of the Treaty of Tientsin stipulates that either of the high contracting parties may demand a revision of the tariff at the end of each successive ten years.

The Consul at Foochow, Mr. Wingate, in transmitting to me this correspondence, takes

strong

strong ground in favor of the proposed remedies.

In 1884, he brought the grievances above detailed to the attention of the Viceroy Yang, who gave orders for their correction.

Mr. Wingate is of the opinion that the tea plant is not propagated by cuttings. He notices also the difficulties the farmers experience in getting manure and says that it mostly comes from potatoes which are planted between the rows of tea plants. The potatoe crop is valuable of itself and greatly helps the tea crops. The principal

manures

manures are ashes and feathers.

In addition to the evil of excessive taxation he suggests the difficulty of transportation. South of the Yangtze there are no beasts of burden and everything is carried by men or women. He highly commends the establishment of experimental plantations in the Pakling regions.

Frauds, he thinks, could be prevented by honest efforts on the part of the local officials. But it is difficult to procure stringent action by the local magistrates.

The magnitude of the tea

trade

trade in India is shown by Appendix 7., where it is stated, that it gives employment to 500,000 of the people of India.

In this important matter the interests of the Chinese Government, the foreign tea-merchants and the vast number of planters and others engaged in handling tea are all at stake. Subsidiary to these interests are those of consumers of tea all over the world.

It is gratifying to know that the Chinese Government appreciates the importance of this subject....

Reports

Reports similar to the one now transmitted will be made by the Chambers of Commerce in all the ports whence tea is shipped. I do not doubt that they will, in the main, agree with that from Foochow, which seems to have been prepared with great care and candor.

[The foreign ministers will cordially assist the Chinese Government in its efforts to remedy the evils above set out.

The reports from other localities will be forwarded to you as they come to hand.]

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

Enclosure

1. Report of Foochow General Chamber of Commerce on the decline of the China Tea Trade.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
FEB 3 1888
RECEIVED.

Copy to Mr. Denman
Affaires Feby 9.
Cor. Gr.

Actg Sec. of Legation
Feby 9.
Cor. Gr.

No 521.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, December 9th 1887.

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State

See No. 522, Dec. 12. 87,
for certain corrections of
the Chinese translation
herein. Corrections
made by me,
in pencil ink.
Abbott
Feb. 3. 1888.

Subject

Memorial from the King of Corea
to the Emperor of China.

F. R. 1888

No 521.

Legation of the United States.

Peking December 9th 1887.

PRINTED
FOREIGN RELATIONS
1888

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D. C.

Sir:

I have the honor to

1/521 enclose, herewith, a translation of a memorial, presented by the King of Corea to the Emperor of China, which lately appeared in the Shih Pao, a Chinese newspaper published at Tientsin. In substance it is a complete recognition of the vassalage

of

of Corea to China.

It prays that as "an extra act of grace" the Emperor will allow envoys to be sent abroad.

Any remarks offered by me on the relation of Corea to the society of nations must be construed as bearing only on my own country and the country to which I am accredited. I have nothing officially to do with Corea.

Vattel discusses, at page 2, the status of dependent states with reference to foreign powers. This discussion furnishes little information applicable

to

to the peculiar relations existing between China and her dependent states. The text has little application to countries which, in their history, antedate international law, of which, also, they never had any knowledge. What unwritten law or tradition controls the relations of China with her dependencies remains unknown.

I assume that the position of the United States with reference to Corea is contained in Mr. Frelinghuysen's declaration that "the independence "of Corea of China is to be "regarded by the United States

as

"as now established." 1 Wharton's
Digest § 64.

Your own despatch, No. 27
of date July 27th 1887, to Mr.
Dinsmore, contains this
statement, "If contrary to the
"expectations of this Government,
"the progress of Chinese
"interference at Seoul should
"result in the destruction of
"the autonomy of Corea as a
"sovereign state with which
"the United States maintain
"independent treaty relations, it
"will be time then to consider
"whether this government is to
"look to that of China to enforce
"treaty obligations for the protection
"of the persons and interests

of

of citizens of the United States" etc.

The coequality of Corea with the United States being thus recognized it would seem that no questions but those of expediency remain.

In the solution of such questions the geographical locality of Corea, it's distracted condition internally, it's possible relations to Japan, Russia, England and China, if complete independence be assured, are all to be looked at.

It is apparent that citizens of the United States have attained great prominence in the agitation of the subject

of

Omit

of Corean independence. Is such prominence desirable? Will it be beneficial to us? Will it compensate us for the loss of the good-will of China?

As the sending of an envoy from Corea to the United States is now assured, this would be a favorable time to bring about the cessation of agitation of ulterior questions, if such policy is desired.

I make these suggestions with great deference and simply as matters of information.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

Enclosure

1. Memorial from King of Corea to Emperor China.

Enclosure in 521.

Draft of memorial presented to His Majesty the Emperor of China by the King of Corea in the matter of sending Envoys abroad.

Li-hsi, King of Chosen, (Corea) reverently presents a memorial upon the subject of sending Envoys to western countries, requesting that permission be first granted by the issuance of Your Majesty's mandate to the end that officers may be deputed hence.

Upon the 7th day of the 8th moon (23rd of September 1887) Shen-wei-tse a councillor (Ling-I-cheng) of the Council of State, memorialized the Throne that he had, on the same day, received a communication from Yuen Shih Kai, Chief Commissioner representing the Government of China, stating that

that he had received a telegraphic message from the Grand Secretary, Li Hung Chang, to the effect that the Tsung-li Yamên had sent the following edict issued by the Emperor of China Court:

"In the matter of Corea "sending diplomatic officers to "western countries it is necessary "first to ask our sanction "when such officers can be "sent, thus acting in accordance "with the rules and usages "of dependent states. Respect this"

The Grand Secretary instructed me to make this known to the Council of State without delay so that His Majesty's injunctions may be observed.

Having received the above instructions, as in duty bound, the Chief Commissioner addresses a communication to the Council of State and beg

Chinese

beg that they will peruse the same and that a memorial be presented (by the King) asking permission (to send Envoys abroad) in due observance of Imperial instructions.

The King is mindful that the small state over which he presides has for generations been the recipient of favors from the Heavenly Court - favors as high as the sky and as thick as the earth, as exalted as the mountains and as deep as the sea; that Your Majesty perceives and understands all things and he that asks shall receive.

But in the matter of intercourse with foreign nations Your memorialist has been the special recipient of Your Majesty's regard and kindly

thoughts

toward his dependent state
using your power and strength
~~striving to maintain and aid~~
to elevate and assist her,
~~herself by united action~~
and permitted her to enter
into commercial and friendly
relations, first with the
United States, and despatched
an officer to assist in the
negotiation of a treaty. Further
a despatch was sent (to
the United States authorities)
before the negotiation of the
treaty clearly setting forth
that Corea was a state
tributary to China, but that,
hitherto, full sovereignty
had been exercised by the
Kings of Chosen in all matters
of internal administration
and foreign relations.

As a dependent state
Corea reverently maintains
and observes the proper
rules of courtesy and respect
but as regards equality

and

and mutual reciprocity
with foreign nations,
governmental prestige and
international relations each
has full powers.

Later other western nations
negotiated treaties with Corea-
all after the terms in general
of the United States treaty,
and after their provisions
were agreed upon by the
negotiators a memorial was
presented to Your Majesty
asking your sanction and
approval. After the United
States treaty was ratified
the United States Government,
in accordance with the
provisions of treaty, sent
a Minister Plenipotentiary
to reside at Seoul. Your
memorialist in turn sent
an embassy of congratulation
to the President of the
United States which in due

time

time returned to Corea. But no mission has ever been sent to the other treaty powers. These powers, in consequence, have frequently represented to the government of Corea that, as they are represented by accredited agents at Seoul, they invited Corea to send ministers to their courts. Your Majesty's dependent state was not unmindful of the urgency of the times, at the same time it was desirous of carrying out the provisions of the treaties.

Your Memorialist has now appointed his minister Pu Ying Yang, as Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary, and proposes to send him to the United States, also his minister Chas Chen Hsi, as Envoy Extraordinary and

Minister

Minister Plenipotentiary, and proposes to depute him to represent Corea at the Courts of Great Britain, France, Germany, Italy and Russia- to be clothed with power to attend to international questions arising in those countries.

Your memorialist, in presenting the foregoing facts, begs that as an extra act of grace, Your Majesty will condiscend to give your sanction and approval to the sending abroad of the ministers named, to the end that the question regarding envoys may be settled in conformity with the stipulations of treaty.

Under the existing laws governing Corea, in the matter of tribute and ceremonial, all memorials have been presented to Your Majesty by

the

the Board of Rites, but all questions of an international nature (with foreign countries) have been presented to Your Majesty in behalf of Corea either by the Prince and Ministers of the Tsung-li Yamên or by the Minister Superintendent for Northern Trade, Li Hung Chang. Unless in matters of the utmost importance Your Memorialist would not venture to memorialize Your Majesty.

Your Majesty's mandate which has just been communicated by telegram, has been received by Your Memorialist upon bended knees and he finds it impossible to express his feelings of gratitude as well as those of fear.

Your Memorialist instead of withdrawing from troubling Your Majesty ventures to present this memorial and is sincerely

Quaking

quaking with emotions of
fear and alarm for Your
Majesty's injunctions.

No 522.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
FEB 3 1888
RECEIVED.

Legation of the United States

Peking, December 12th, 1887.

Feby 8 cipher.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Ack. Correction made in the enclosure with No. 521.
FEB 4 1888

Mr. Charles Denby.

to the

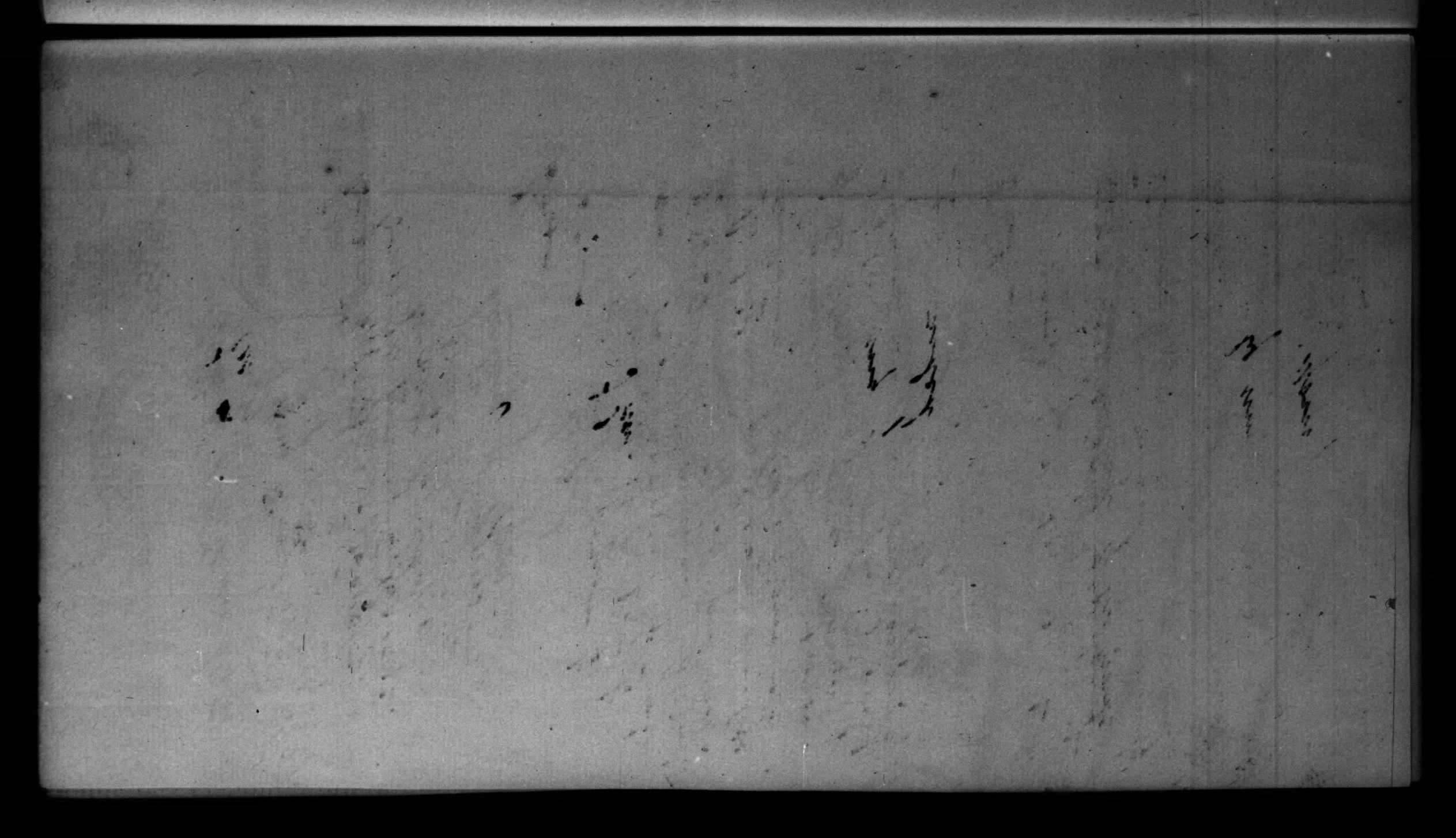
Secretary of State

Subject

Memorial of King of Corea to Emperor of China.

Synopsis.

Making Change in translation of Chinese text.



No 522.

Legation of the United States.
Peking, December 12th, 1887.

Honorable Thomas F Bayard.
Secretary of State
Washington.

Sir:—

I have the honor to request the Department to make the following change in the translation of the Memorial of the King of Corea which I forwarded in my despatch No 521 of date the 9th instant, to wit:—

after the words "dependent state" and instead of the words "striving to maintain and aid herself by united action" insert "using your power and strength to shield and assist her."

The

The text would therefore read

x x x "Your Majesty's regard and kindly thoughts toward his dependent State, using your strength and power to shield and assist her, and permitted her" &c, &c.

The error was the want of a punctuation of the clause text.

I have the honor to be
Sir
Your obedient servant
Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
FEB 3 1888
RECEIVED.

No 523.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, December 12th 1887.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Ack by No. + file
FEB 3 1888

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Subject

The conclusion of Portugal's treaty with China.

No 523.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, December 12th 1887.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D. C.

Sir:

I have the honor to inform you that, on the 30th ult., Señor de Souza Roza signed on the part of Portugal a treaty with the Chinese Government concerning the sovereignty of Portugal over Macao and adopting measures for preventing opium smuggling between that port and Chinese

territory

territory. Other questions, such as extradition, the delimitation of the boundary lines, etc., have also been settled by this treaty, but, as this Legation has not so far seen the text of the treaty, it is impossible for it to do more than report its conclusion.

The general terms of this treaty had been agreed upon in a protocol signed at Lisbon in the early part of the year by the brother of Sir Robert Hart, as representative of China, and the Portugese Government. The conclusion of the treaty was absolutely necessary to the carrying out of the opium

Convention

convention concluded between China and the Hongkong Government. It would have been signed at a much earlier date had not great pressure been brought to bear on the Peking Government by Chang Chih-tung, Governor-General of the two Kuang provinces, who was much opposed to the relinquishment of any rights China had over Macao.

I will forward the text of the treaty as soon as I can obtain a copy of it. The exchange of ratifications is to take place at as early a date as possible.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
FEB 3 1888
RECEIVED.

No 524. One enclosure.

2d ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Bureau of Accounts for examination
Ack'd by No. & file if referred
FEB 3 1888 Com.

Legation of the United States
Peking, December 13th, 1887.

M.

Mr. Charles Denby
to the
Secretary of State

Subject.

Enclosing duplicate statement of furniture account.

— -- —

No 524. one enclosure.

Legation of the United States
Peking, December 13th, 1887.

Hon: Thomas F. Bayard.
Secretary of State
Washington.

Sir:—

I have the honor to
524. enclose a duplicate statement
of account for furniture purchased
for this Legation under authority
of the Department.

I have the honor to be
Sir,
Your obedient servant
Charles Denby

Enclosure 1.

Duplicate statement as above.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
FEB 9 1888
RECEIVED.

No 525.

Legation of the United States,
Peking, December 13th 1887.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Ack by No. & file
FEB 9 1888

Mr. Denby to the
Secretary of State.

Subject
Ack'n despatches received

No 525.

Legation of the United States.

Peking December 13th 1887.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your despatches No 243 of Oct 24th, 244 of same date; 245 of Oct 25th and 246 of Oct. 26th last, also your circular dated Oct 24th.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
FEB 9 1888
RECEIVED

No 526.

Legation of the United States.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
FEB 9 1888

Peking, December 11th 1887.

Copy to P.M. Genl. July 13. 88.

Mr. Denby to the Acting as interesting July 13. 88 Circular

Secretary of State.

Subject.

Winter mail service in North China.

No 526.

Legation of the United States.

Peking December 14th 1887.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

An account of the manner in which the mail is brought to Peking during the winter months may perhaps interest you.

Beginning with Tuesday Dec. 13th mails are made up and despatched thrice a week from Shanghai via Chinkiang overland to Chefoo, Tientsin, Peking

Peking and Newchwang. The local Customs authorities at Shanghai dispatch the mails to Chinkiang and thence overland for the three northern ports.

The courier is mounted on a mule or a common Mongolian pony. He wears a felt cap, a loose jacket (called ma-kua) made of thick cloth, a pair of thick wadded trousers, white leggings, hobnailed boots and a long goat-skin coat. In cold weather the hairy side is worn next the clothing and in wet weather it is reversed. Nothing but letters and papers are carried. These are made up

in

in two parcels of equal weight. Smaller parcels addressed to the various localities are wrapped in these large parcels. The parcels are wrapped in oil cloth around which a piece of cloth is sewed which is sealed. The color of this cloth is the Imperial yellow.

The mail packages are hung over the saddle. The courier carries a baton about three feet long for protection and to use as a whip. At night he carries a Chinese paper lantern. A small dragon flag is fastened to the saddle. This triangular in form and

yellow

yellow.

The courier carries a time-table on which the names of the stations are written. It is the duty of the native officials at each station to note on this time-table the time of the arrival and departure of the courier.

The time from Peking to Chinkiang is about 13 days. From Peking to Chinkiang by land is 800 miles. Chinkiang to Shanghai by water is one hundred and fifty seven miles. From Shanghai to New York is 9313 miles. A letter then from Peking to New York travels 10270 miles.

Practically

Practically the mails are often delayed by snows and bad weather and do not reach Peking in 20 days.

From the 13th December to the last of the month no mail except from Tientsin reaches Peking.

It will be seen from this resumé that the Middle Kingdom, in the matter of interior communication, is not superior today to western countries during mediæval ages. It would be impossible to formulate a stronger argument in favor of railroads than these plain facts present.

I have the honor to be, Sir,
Your obedient servant,
Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
FEB 9 1888
RECEIVED.

No 527.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, December 15th 1887.

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Subject.

Revision of Consular Court fees and Court Rules

No. 527.

Legation of the United States.
Peking, December 15th 1887.

To the Honorable
Thomas F. Bayard
Secretary of State
Washington, D.C.

Sir:

In further reply to your despatch No. 243, of date Oct 24th 1887, wherein you direct me to submit a revision of the Consular Court fee list, I have the honor to say that this direction will be complied with.

As you are aware, communication with Shanghai is

for

for the three coming months had only by ponies and the time of transit is not less than 15 days each way. It will, therefore, require some time for the interchange of views between Mr. Kennedy and myself. The second communication of Mr. Kennedy to you, which is sent to me as an enclosure to your despatch suggests a complete revision of the Consular Court Rules.

I have long been aware that the Court Rules might be improved by judicious amendment. The Consuls have equity, common law, admiralty, statutory and criminal

jurisdiction

jurisdiction. No courts in the world are clothed with such powers as the Consular Courts in the East. Where this power is administered by skilled and learned lawyers the power of the courts to make rules will enable them to supply many deficiencies of positive legislation.

In the matter of the statute of limitations, the jurisdiction over offenses committed against the Shanghai municipal ordinances and the treatment of insane persons, no difficulty has been found in extending the power of these courts to cover such questions.

But

But some judicial ability and experience are requisite to decide proper proceedings to meet emergencies arising in the administration of the law. As Consuls are not uniformly lawyers it would seem that all the assistance that can be legitimately afforded them should be ... given by the Department.

We have thirty eight states and eight Territories. Each state and Territory has a code of its own. Under the federal system the circuit and district courts, by statute, follow the practice in the locality where the court is sitting. The Consular Courts

are

are not held in any state or territory and are, therefore, completely at sea on questions of practice.

The law, however, confers on the minister the power, by decrees and regulations, which shall have the force of law, to supply defects and deficiencies. It would seem, therefore, that the power to regulate practice appertains to the minister.

The labor of preparing new consular rules will be great. Primarily they should cover only subjects properly coming under the head of practice, such as are generally treated

of

of in works on practice. They should also supply copious forms. It is readily seen, however, that the scope of such rules will almost extend to legislation on subjects not usually included in the term "practice" - such as probate regulations, divorce, limitations, injunctions, crimes and misdemeanors. Herein consists the real difficulty which meets a minister here. The power of legislation is denied him, but the utter absence of congressional legislation on the relations of husband and wife parent and child, master and servant, apprenticeships,

mechanics

mechanics liens and many other topics held to be within the sole jurisdiction of the states, imposes an absolute necessity for the making of enactments on these subjects by the minister or by Congress.

As court rules are to be submitted to Congress even when adopted by the minister it would seem that the best plan would be for Congress to enact a code for these outlying countries. The difficulty of informing Congress as to the needs of Siam, Japan, China, Turkey and, in general, the boundless East, is insurmountable except by the Department of State.

a

a bill prepared by the State Department, after full consultation with the diplomatic agents in the East, would seem to be the proper policy.

Appeals from the East lie to the U.S. Circuit Court in California. It has occured to me that the California Code - with which I am not at all familiar — might properly be adopted as a basis of the new code for eastern countries.

We are not compelled, of course, to adopt the practice of any particular state. But it is desirable, in the immense labor to be performed, to have some general guide, and, as

as long as the system of appeals to the California Courts remains in force, logically the code of that state would furnish a starting point.....

I very much doubt whether, under the ruling of the Department that the Minister cannot legislate, any valuable and sure remedy could be devised without Congressional action. I am, of course, willing to undertake a revision, if you direct me to do so. In that event, I would request that at least two copies of the California Code - if my views are approved - and the best books of forms extant be

furnished

furnished me. . . . . .

I recur again to an opinion often expressed, that we must finally come to a judicial system similar to that of the English. As long as the great anomaly of the administration of the laws of the United States in the east countries of the East exists, proper tribunals and appropriate remedies must be provided.

American law governs any American in the East and governs also every resident of these countries in his dealings with Americans. We insist on this condition of things. We demand most strenuously

that

that our people shall be amenable to no law, criminal or civil, but our own. Justice to our own people and to the untold millions of residents in eastern countries demands that proper facilities be furnished in the way of courts for adjudication on the liabilities and rights that daily arise.

That it will cost money to maintain this jurisdiction does not relieve us of the responsibility which we voluntarily assumed by treaty stipulation. On the continuance of the exercise of this jurisdiction exits the perpetuity of foreign relations with the East. Without it

There

these relations must terminate. If they are to be maintained, and no statesman will say that they ought not to be, proper means and measures should be provided. The treatment should be radical.

I will most cheerfully execute, as far as I can, your instructions on this important subject.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
FEB 9 1888
RECEIVED.

No. 528.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, December 17th 1887.

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Subject.

Further acknowledgement of No. 244

№ 528.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, December 17th 1887.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

In further acknowledgement of your despatch № 244, of date Oct. 21st 1887, enclosing a copy of a despatch from the Consul at Canton, relative to seizures of property, I have the honor to state that the matters therein discussed have been arranged.

Your criticism on the language used by Mr. Seymour

is

is thoroughly concurred in by me.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
FEB 24 1888
RECEIVED.

Ack'd by draft J.B.M. March 7, 1888

No 529.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, December 20th 1887.

Mr. Denby to the
Secretary of State.

Sp. Dis. 1888

Subject

Action on the late missionary troubles in Chi'Nan fu.

Synopsis.

Encloses copy of despatch to the Yamên. Some observations on missionary rights in the interior. A suggestion that the questions involved should be definitely settled by the Department.

One enclosure.

No 529.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, December 20th 1887.

PRINTED
FOREIGN RELATIONS
1888

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D. C.

Sir:

I have the honor to endose herewith a communication lately sent by me to the Tsung li Yamên. It involves a missionary trouble similar to others which are always pending in China.

1/529

The facts are briefly that the Presbyterian missionaries at Chi'nan Fu, during last September, October and November, endeavored

endeavored to secure a perpetual lease of land for hospital purposes. They claimed that the Governor, in 1834, agreed that they might purchase additional land for residential purposes. That, unfortunately, is a mistake. An examination of the records here discloses that the Governor refused to make any such agreement. Acting on this alleged promise, and on certain oral statements made by the officials, the missionaries secured a perpetual lease of a lot. They took the lease to the officials to be stamped. They were put off on various pleas

and

and finally notified that, owing to the opposition of the people, the transaction should be considered off. Mr Reid, representing the mission, then took possession of the premises. He alleges that the family of the lessor consented to this occupation. But the lessor, himself, was in jail and could not consent.

The 12th art. of the Treaty of 1858 requires that "the legal "fees to the officers for applying "their seal shall be paid." It requires, also, that particular spots shall not be unreasonably insisted on. It is needless to say that it confines renting

and

and living to the treaty ports.

Mr. Reid was ejected and injured by a mob. He is now here demanding relief and intimating an intention to demand personal damages.

As I construe Sec. 134 of the Diplomatic Instructions, I have no authority to apply for compensation for him without specific instructions.

[The case of the missionaries is not strong, tested by the treaties. But] I judged it best to endeavor to settle the matter and to endeavor to secure for them another tract of land in lieu of the one objected to by

the

the gentry.

The missionaries having demanded that their lease should be sealed: and protection accorded should not, after a distinct notification that they could not be permitted to occupy that particular lot, have taken the law in their own hands by entering on the disputed premises. They excuse themselves by saying that is Chinese law. But, whether it is Chinese law or not, they are bound by the treaty, which requires payment of fee and sealing of the lease preliminary to taking possession of leased land.

In

In considering the innumerable missionary troubles in China it must be distinctly borne in mind that this class generally repudiates the construction put on their treaty rights by the Department and the Legation. The missionaries are everywhere in China. They do not consult any official as to the propriety of their movements but go where they please. They are a law unto themselves.

The missionaries claim, ~~They insist~~, however, that, under the 12th Art. of the British Treaty of 1858 and the 6th Art. of the French Treaty of Oct. 25th 1860, they, by virtue

of

of the favored nation clause, can settle and lease or buy property anywhere in China. [It is entirely useless to argue with them or to endeavor to check them. Opposition only serves to inflame them with new zeal.] omit

Diplomatic and Consular officers in China are ~~they~~ often put at a disadvantage. Their fellow citizens cannot be abandoned even if not always exactly in the right. Hence there are always questions between the two governments [which are just as annoying to us as they are to the Imperial Government.] omit

He

The Department has approved on divers occasions of the statement that the treaties confer no legal right on Americans to secure property in the interior. The Department has not, however, distinctly formulated in any despatch to this Legation its views as to the rights of missionaries in the interior of China. It is worthy of consideration by you whether specific instructions, which might be authoritatively communicated to the missionaries and which might serve as an implicit guide for this Legation, should be prepared. (It may be proper to call Dr Wharton's attention

omit

attention to the fact that his very valuable digest is, on this head, incomplete. The subject is treated in § 54, under the head of "Good Offices for Missionaries abroad" but there is no reference to the right of missionaries to acquire land in the interior and no citations from the numerous despatches on that subject from this Legation. Under § 67, title "Intervention" there are many citations but none bearing on this subject.

omit

I am well aware of the difficulty, under our form of government, of making any distinction between classes of citizens

omit

omit [citizens in their treatment by the government. But] The 12th Art. of the Treaty of 1858 provides that citizens of the United States may, at the open ports, "rent houses and places of "business or hire sites on which "they can themselves build "houses or hospitals, churches "and cemeteries." By gradual encroachment this right has been extended to the interior and whether it's exercise should be acknowledged and enforced or repudiated is the chief question in China and possibly will remain the leading and most annoying question for all time to come.

My-

My policy has been not to encourage adventurous locations in the interior, in fact to announce distinctly that this Legation does not construe the treaties as granting unlimited right to buy or lease land in the interior. But if the missionaries, with the consent of the local authorities, effected a lodgement, they would be protected by this Legation against any wrongs subsequently perpetrated against them. This was the rationale of the Chungking case. [This moderate view does not satisfy our brethren.] omit

I respectfully submit the

the whole question to you.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

Enclosure

1. Mr. Denby to the Tsungli Yamen, Dec. 21 1887 No 16.

Copy

No 16 Enclosure in No 529.

Peking, December 21st 1887.

Mr. Denby to the Tsung-li Yamên.

Your Imperial Highness
and Your Excellencies:

I have the honor to bring to the attention of Your Imperial Highness and Your Excellencies the circumstances of a late riot at Chi Nan Fu, in which an American missionary was injured, also certain troubles now existing in the locality with reference to the purchase by the missionaries of a lot of ground.

The missionaries, Messrs Gilbert Reid, Paul D. Bergen and Robert Coltman Jr., have made the following representation to this Legation.

In an interview with the Taotai, in Jan. 1886, they sought

the

the aid of the officials in securing ground for a hospital. The Governor, to whom the matter was refered by the Taotai, replied that the officials could neither purchase property for the missionaries, nor compel the people to sell, but if both parties mutually agreed to a purchase the purchase could be completed and if any opposition arose it would be suppressed. In July of this year the matter of establishing a hospital was again brought up and refered to the Governor and he answered, as before, that the purchase of land might be made if the parties agreed, and that the deeds could be presented to the local authorities to be stamped and if afterwards any opposition arose the local authorities must suppress it.

In Aug. last the missionaries took a perpetual lease of a piece

of

of property and took the deeds to the Taotai's Yamên on the 1st of Sept. to be stamped. The Taotai, in the presence of all, ordered the magistrate to stamp the deed in case there was no illegality in the purchase. He also ordered that the landlord and middle-men should not be annoyed and that if the neighbors were summoned it should be to ask if the property had been bought from the man as claimed by the missionaries. The next day the landlord and middle-men and one of the missionaries appeared before the magistrate and it was shewn that the lease was legal and the landlord was ordered to vacate his house in two months. The magistrate, however, refused to stamp the deed saying that he wished to report the case to the Taotai.

During

During the next few days the two neighbors were summoned and both said they did not wish the property and were willing that the foreigners should have it. Still the deed was not stamped. Then the magistrate inspected the property. A petition was then presented alleging that the property was public property, but it was not signed and the officials refused to accept it. The residents were then granted three days to present any reason why the foreigners should not have the property and if no such reason existed the property should be taken by the missionaries. No reason was presented in the time limited. Still the deed was not stamped. The deed was, therefore, sent to the Taotai, but he ordered it taken to the magistrate, which was done

accompanied

accompanied by a request to stamp it. After waiting three days, one of the missionaries went in person to see the magistrate, who excused himself from stamping the deed until the two months should expire which had been allotted for the vacation of the property. In this interview the missionaries requested that the landlord, who had been imprisoned, should be released. The Magistrate declined to release him stating that the man was not locked up but only commoned to be examined. Up to the present time he has not been released. A few days before the expiration of the two months, the Gentry, headed by Li Ching Ao, a previous Governor of Honan, presented a petition objecting to the lease of this particular property as a violation of the

treaty

stones. Panting and half unconscious he lay for more than an hour in the street, the uproar continuing, when finally a constable appeared, assisted him to rise and led him to an inn. One of the missionaries immediately went to the Taotai's Yamên, but, in spite of his plea of the urgency of the case, no interview was granted. The Magistrates Yamên was then visited. The missionary was assured that the Magistrate would go to the scene of the disorder and was told to go on before. At the East Gate the guardians refused to open the gate. After repeated vain efforts to have it opened, the missionary returned to the Magistrate's Yamên. The Magistrate did not go to the scene of the mob at all. It was only after a few hours had elapsed, after the Magistrate had been notified that any news was received as to Mr. Reid's condition.

In

In the morning two of the Missionaries went to the Taotai's Yamên to gain an interview, but were refused. Two deputies, however, appeared and told the missionaries that the property could not be vacated for their possession because the Gentry were unwilling. Later an interview was had with the Taotai. The Taotai then made the plain statement that the opposing party was the Gentry, that to suppress them was impossible and that all the missionaries could do would be to accept back again their money which awaited them in the Magistrates Yamên. He also said the Governor had no other mode of managing the case.

The foregoing is a plain statement of facts as presented to me by the missionaries and I submit them for the consideration of Your Imperial Highness and Your Excellencies, that some remedy may be devised for the wrongs and injuries inflicted:

I

I respectfully request that four things shall be ordered by Your Imperial Highness and Your Excellencies to be done.

First - That the ringleaders in the assault on Mr. Reid be punished.

Second - That possession of the leased property be accorded to the missionaries and protection in its occupancy be assured.

Third - That, if it shall be held by Your Imperial Highness and Your Excellencies that it is more desirable to make an exchange of property and to give to the missionaries another tract in lieu of the one that they have bought, that a suitable and satisfactory tract of land be tendered to them. They desire, above all things, peace and harmony.

Fourth - That the landlord and middle-men be released. They are evidently guilty of no wrong-doing and it is a matter of deep regret that

that they are made to suffer because of their connection with this transaction.

I have the honor to be

+c +c +c

(signed) Charles Denby.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
FEB 24 1888
RECEIVED.

No 530.

Legation of the United States.
Peking December 21st 1887.

Mr. Denby to the
Secretary of State

Subject
Topical Index for Legation Archives.

Synopsis.

Necessity for such an index. None later than 1873. Increase of archives since that date. Request permission to employ a clerk for four months for this special work, because of the magnitude of the undertaking and desirability of it's early completion.

No 530.

Legation of the United States.

Peking December 24th 1887.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D. C.

Sir:

The extensiveness of the archives of this Legation, together with the necessity of constantly making researches in them, imperatively call for a new system of indexing them more complete than the register of correspondence prescribed by the Department's regulations.

Years ago a topical index

was

was commenced and the contents of the Legation's archives were entered in it until 1878 when, for some reason to me unknown, it was abandoned.

Since 1878 the archives have more than doubled and to bring the topical index down to date would entail a great deal of labor. The index, as originally commenced, does not meet with my entire approval, the entries are too concise and do not give a correct idea of the importance of the documents it refers to. The index, or, as I should prefer to call it, the digest

of the Legation's archives should give a synopsis of each paper entered on it not briefer than those given in the indices of the "Red Books".

It is estimated that out of the 175 volumes of archives now in the Legation at least a half would not have to be entered in the topical index, in which half are comprised acknowledgements, accounts and formal notifications which have no present interest. Nevertheless the work of carefully collating and comprehensively digesting the 80 or 90 remaining volumes would require about three months of uninterrupted

labor

labor. As, however, much of the time of the staff of the Legation is taken up with the ordinary routine work and with the extra labor which the consultation of Chinese works and other sources of information entails, it is greatly to be feared that it's members will not be able to prepare the topical index in such a space of time that any benefit may be derived from it in the near future.

On the other hand it is absolutely necessary for the efficient discharge of the duties devolving upon this Legation that such an index should

exist

exist. I have repeatedly been arrested in the preparation of a despatch for half a day or a day while researches were being made in the archives for some document, which owing to the incompleteness of of the index and the habit which has in former years prevailed of binding up original despatches with the despatch to the Department of State in which they figured as enclosures, was undiscoverable.

Should the above suggestion of making a digest of the Legation archives meet with your approval, I have respectfully to request that you will authorize

me

me to employ a clerk for this special work, which would probably take four months to bring to completion. I think the services of a competent person could be secured for about Mex.$ 75.00 per mensem.

In all events it is my intention to open an index on the plan suggested above from the first to January next and I trust that the scheme will meet with your favorable consideration.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

F. R. for 88

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
FEB 24 1888
RECEIVED

No. 531.

Legation of the United States

Peking December 26th 1887.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY
Ack as very interesting
File.
FEB 24 1888

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Subject

The Competitive Examination System of China compared with Civil Service Reform in the United States.

No 531.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, December 26th 1887.

PRINTED
FOREIGN RELATIONS
1888

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D. C.

Sir:

At this time, when civil service reform is on trial in the United States, a slight comparison of the system with the competitive examination system in China may not be uninteresting.

Under the Chinese system the candidates for office are devided into three grades:

"Budding

"Budding Geniuses", "Promoted Scholars" and those who are "ready for office". The examination for the first grade takes place in the chief city of each district or hsien; for the second in the provincial capital; for the third at Peking.

A fourth examination remains for those who aspire to the distinguished honor of a place in the Imperial Academy.

About 2,000,000 persons are examined every year in China and about 2% pass.

The successful students at the district examinations are exempt from corporal punishment, receive all possible social

consideration

consideration and are regarded as superior beings. Once in three years they repair to the provincial capital for competition for the second degree. Ten thousand students usually enter the lists.

The "promoted scholars" of all China appear at Peking the succeeding spring. Successful examination there is followed by appointment to an office, which is determined by lot. Another examination as stated follows for a position as a member of the Hanlin College, and from these again a laureate is selected by competitive tests who is the model scholar of

the

Empire for the season.

There is no restriction as to the age of applicants. Many instances are known of persons of forty, fifty, sixty, seventy and even eighty years of age attending the examinations.

This system is liable to many objections from a western point of view. It holds out the attainment of official position as the one object of life. In free countries, where so many laudable objects of ambition are offered to the people, wisdom and prudence would discourage a desire for office. It creates a special class devoted to the government and subservient to

improper

improper official influence. It takes from the laborious avocations of life vast numbers of men who become consumers instead of producers.

It is by no means a practical system. The examinations are not designed to test the fitness of the applicants for any class of office. They are mostly the same everywhere, and in their subjects are confined to disquisitions on Confucian philosophy, repetition of passages from the Classics, ancient history of the dynasties, with occasional treatises on agriculture, poetry, war and finance.

The

The examination fixes the status of the successful applicant. He becomes one of the literati, a class of people whose anti-foreign proclivities are well known.

The arguments which are usually advanced in favor of this system in China may be summarized under three heads. It serves the State as a safety-valve, providing a career for those ambitious spirits who might otherwise foment disturbances. It operates as a counterpoise to the power of an absolute monarch. It gives the government a hold on the educated gentry and binds them to the support

of

of existing institutions.

It will be acknowledged, I think, on a comparison of this system with civil service reform in Great Britain and the United States, that exactly opposite ends are designed by the latter – except possibly the second purpose above stated.

In free countries frequent elections furnish a safety-valve for ambitious spirits, there is no absolute monarch to be guarded against and there is no purpose in increasing the governmental influence because existing institutions are not in any danger. Party spirit is sufficiently rife in Great

Britain

Britain and the United States and requires no stimulant. It's zeal is now perhaps excessive. The appeal of patriotism is rather to the conscience of the voter than to faithfulness to party ties.

In western countries examinations in the civic service tend directly to secure the independence of the citizen. He secures office not through personal abasement to great leaders or favoritism but as the result of merit. In China these competitive examinations, while based on merit, build up a class entirely subservient to improper official influence.

The

The practical methods are also decidedly better with us than in China. The examinations here are at stated periods for often as many as 10000 applicants at a time. They cover all over the Empire the same general subjects. Only abstract knowledge is considered. The subjects of examination have no reference to any particular class of office. The successful applicant may enter any branch of the civil service. Under our system all this is changed. Each examination is practical and tests the fitness of the applicant for the special official service that he

desires

desires to enter, whether it be the Customs, the Treasury, the Post Office Department the Patent Office or any other.

In our system official influence is sedulously guarded from abuse. There is no such check here.

Here it is distinction in abstract scholarship which ensures official appointment.

There is no good reason why great scholars should alone administer the government to the exclusion of the masses whose means or opportunities have not enabled them to become graduates of colleges.

Under our system, while

high

high education is not a bar to success, it is not the only qualification or sometimes the most important. The Civil Service Act of 1883 provides for an examination of the fitness of the applicant. He may be eminently fit for the discharge of many duties and yet be comparatively unlearned in letters, history or languages.

That the Chinese system encourages education must be admitted. So far it is better than no system.

It is plain that the Chinese themselves have seen the defects in the subjects of study and examination. They have lately given

given to the sciences a place in their curriculum, not obligatory it is true but open to candidates who are to receive appropriate recognition. This entering wedge of reform may enable the Chinese Government to build up a perfect system on the good foundation which was laid thousands of years ago.

Our system has been attacked as being a copy of the Chinese plan. But even this cursory comparison demonstrates that the objects and machinery of civil service reform are entirely different from the Chinese competitive examinations. The different

Governmental

governmental conditions of the two countries demand different treatments. Our aim is to guard against the despotism of party, the Chinese rather seek to uphold the despotism of the Emperor. Our aim is to fill the offices with independent men who are fit for the discharge of their duties. The Chinese seek to perpetuate an educated class and do not seek individual fitness.

Herein lies one of their great troubles. It happens every day that distinguished scholars who know nothing of engineering science are sent to superintend the public works;

civilians

civilians are put in charge of troops or ships, and men are made judges who know nothing of law.

Under a complete civil service system like that of England or British India and our own law, as far as it extends, such absurdities are impossible.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
FEB 24 1888
RECEIVED.

No 532.

Legation of the United States,

Peking, December 27th 1887.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Ack by Sto. & file
FEB 24 1888

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Subject.

Clipping from Shih Pao in re Corea

One enclosure.

No 532.

Legation of the United States.

Peking December 27th 1887.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

I have the honor to enclose herewith an article on Corea which lately appeared in the Shih Pao, a Chinese paper published at Tientsin. It is supposed to outline Chinese policy with reference to Corea.

The gist of it is that China should take Corea under her protection and should notify

the

the world that she intends to remain the mistress of Corea.

If Corea is allowed to be independent the danger stated is that Corea would be wallowed up by Russia. I learn that Mr. Ladyjenski, the late Secretary of the Russian Legation at Peking, is to go to Corea as Chargé d'Affaires. He is of an intriguing disposition and his mission will not be very agreeable to China.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant,
Charles Denby

Enclosure
1. Corea - a clipping from Shih Pao translated in Chinese Times of 24th inst.

Enclosure in 532.

Local and General from Shih Pao.

Corea.

(From a Correspondent in Peking.)

A wise government takes cognizance of contemporaneous events, and provides itself against possible emergencies. A prudent suzerain directs the policy of its vassals, and is ever ready to assume responsibility. Such a government and such a suzerain will remain endowed with the solidity and stability of granite. During the last three decades or so, since China threw herself open to foreign intercourse, her international relations have never been clearly and satisfactorily defined. By her want of men, capable by education and training to command her military forces and to officer her ships-of-war, she has always suffered severe disadvantage whenever quarrel has arisen with a foreign power. She has, therefore, through necessity, always sought peace at any cost. More than twenty years ago the great Tsêng Kwo Fan first paid attention to the importance of the acquisition of Western sciences, and purchased machinery for the manufacture of arms and to build ships-of-war. In later years the Viceroy Li has been expending his energies in the adoption of means that will strengthen the Empire, so that, through the patriotic efforts of these two statesmen, the condition of China between the present time and thirty years ago is vastly different.

She is now able to inaugurate a new policy, such as will command the respect of nations and the obedience of her dependencies. The adoption of such a policy by China will show to the world her power, while she asserts with dignity the position of a suzerain. The kingdom of Corea is, with reference to China, like a hill overlooking a city. To protect the latter it is necessary to guard the former. If war should ever arise, and Corea fall into the hands of an enemy, the peace and permanency of China will be greatly imperilled. Formerly fears were entertained of aggressive movements on the part of Corea's neighbours. It was well known that for centuries Japan coveted the peninsula; but since her statesmen have travelled much in the West, and learned wisdom by the study of political science and international affairs, they have changed their minds, and they now feel that even if Corea should fall into their hands they have not the power to hold it permanently, but, on the other hand, any aggressive action they might take with reference to Corea would probably raise up enemies to themselves which might endanger even their own country. It is not from Japan, therefore, that China has anything to fear in regard to Corea. But Corea is such an insignificant little kingdom, and there are so many powerful and aggressive nations watching her, that she might well be likened to a luscious pear which might at any time be snatched up and swallowed. China holds the position of suzerain over Corea, and the kings of that country have for the past 200 years and more been in the habit of receiving their authority to reign from her. If this relation had been clearly and consistently maintained, China's claim would have remained unquestioned, and she herself saved from all danger; for no foreign power would have dared to interfere except by making war on China herself. But this historical relation has not been kept clear, while the language of the Chinese statesmen has too often been ambiguous and contradictory. When asked to assume responsibility for Corea, they tried to shirk their duty; they said they had nothing to do with it; go to the King. This was leaving the door half open and half shut, a most dangerous position, as it allowed outsiders to infer what they pleased, either that Corea was independent of or tributary to China. A few years ago the Government of Corea was allowed to negotiate treaties with foreign powers, and in these treaties it was declared that Corea was independent. This was a severe blow to the dignity and authority of China as a suzerain, but the Imperial Government, instead of then and there proclaiming to the world the vassalage of Corea, and the illegality of her contracting treaties, still "hung fire," and acted with the greatest duplicity. This state of things gave rise to misunderstandings, suspicions, and jealousies, and it is no wonder that outsiders then interfered in Corean affairs. Acting under these treaties several of the foreign powers have sent diplomatic representatives to the Corean Court, and some of these have actively interfered in the politics of that country. Some have been endeavouring to get the upper hand of the King and Queen, with the ulterior object of controlling the country; others have from mere love of meddling and mischief been instigating the King to acts of disloyalty. The principal aim of all these official and non-official agitators has been to persuade Corea to declare herself independent of China. They are quite reckless in their endeavours, never leaving the King or Queen night or day. According to the laws of Western nations, no vassal state is permitted to receive the representatives of independent sovereigns, nor any diplomatic officer higher than Consuls-General, who are under the orders of their ministers appointed to the Court of the suzerain power. By sending Ministers to Corea, Russia, the United States, and Japan are practically treating that kingdom as an independent sovereignty. England and Germany, however, have sent only Consuls-General, and thus still recognize the vassalage of Corea. Since Russia and the other countries have sent their representatives to Corea, and these men are daily intriguing with the King and Queen, it is evident that they are all anxious to have the Corean Government declare to the world its independence. These foreign agents have lately persuaded the Corean Government to send representatives to Europe, a most ill-advised proceeding, which will only entail the useless expenditure of much money without gaining the object in view. After much correspondence, the Corean King at last obtained the sanction of the Chinese Government for the missions, which have now started. There will be foreign secretaries attached to all these missions when they reach Europe, and it is certain these foreigners will so manage things as to make the missions seem important, and as coming from an independent country. So far as matters have gone China is in a neutral and ambiguous position. On the one hand she has allowed Corea to declare herself independent by her foreign treaties; on the other she has made Corea acknowledge her vassalage to China. China therefore sits on two stools. The "Independence of Corea" has a very fine sound in foreign languages, and if it were possible for the little kingdom to be really independent, nothing could be more satisfactory to China. Corea would not be a dangerous neighbour, and might indeed serve as a useful barrier against invasion by Russia from the north, and Japan from the east, as Belgium serves France and Germany. But unfortunately Corea is altogether too weak and too poor to stand alone, and just as sure as she is declared independent she will be swallowed up by some powerful nation, which will be a constant menace to the security and integrity of China. Then all efforts to ward off impending calamities may be too late. There is very little for China to do in Corea. Perhaps she has been doing too much, for Yuen is over-zealous for the interests of his country, and is very restless and impetuous, meddling in matters without controlling them, and threatening without fulfilling. China should adopt and maintain a strong policy in Corea, and it should be above all things clear to the whole world what her intentions are. She ought to leave no doubts on people's minds that she is and intends to remain mistress of Corea; and the King and Queen should be peremptorily requested to cut off all connection with the various foreign intriguers who infest the Court. It is a public scandal that persons of no position and no reputation should be allowed to settle down in the capital city of a small kingdom, and plot against the peace of nations. They should be one and all be peremptorily dismissed, and, in case of hesitation, the governments of these persons should be addressed and requested to withdraw the mischievous people.

Such a decided assertion of authority by China would go far to assure all foreign powers that China takes Corea under her own protection. If this is not made clear, then these foreign schemers may make such bargains with the foolish King as will place the territory under the control of a foreign power. No foreign nation wishes to touch Corea at present. The time has not come yet, and may not come for ten or more years. But the preparations may be made now by gradually isolating Corea from China, so that by-and-by a bargain could be made with Corea, with which China would have nothing to do. China should meet these preparations for attack by preparations for defence; and the best preparation she can make is the very simple one of making it clear to all the world that Corea is under the authority of China, and that no other power will be allowed to meddle with it.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
FEB 24 1888

No 533. One enclosure.

Acknd by draft
F. I. Mar. 7. 1888

Legation of the United States.
Peking, December 28th, 1887.

Mr. Charles Denby.
to the
Secretary of State

Subject.
Chinese Imperial Maritime Customs.

Synopsis.
Mr. Denby encloses despatch regarding the above case from Hung Ki Yamen.

Ack. Feb 24/1888

No 533 One enclosure.

Legation of the United States.
Peking, December 28th, 1887.

Honorable Thomas F. Bayard.
Secretary of State
Washington.

PRINTED
FOREIGN RELATIONS
1888

Sir:—

Referring to my dispatch
No 529, of date the 26th instant, I
533 have the honor to enclose a translation
of the Yamen's reply to my
communication regarding the recent
Missionary trouble at Shihnan Fu,
by which you will observe that
instructions have been sent to the
Chantung authorities to clearly investigate
and properly manage the affair.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant
Charles Denby

Enclosure 1.
Translation Foreign Office to Mr. Denby December 26th 1887.

No 19. Enclosure 1.

Peking, December 26th, 1887.

The Tsung li Yamen to Mr. Denby.

Your Excellency:—

Upon the 21st instant, the Prince and Ministers had the honor to receive a communication from Your Excellency citing the circumstances of a riot at Chi Nan Fu, which occurred on account of the lease of property by American missionaries, in which one of them was injured. That one of the middlemen to the transaction was confined in chains; that the magistrate had disregarded the promises of the Taotai and that all the missionaries could

could do would be to accept back the money. Your Excellency requested that the Chantung authorities be instructed to provide some remedy for the wrongs and injuries inflicted, and proposed four things be ordered by the Prince and Ministers to be done, &c.

The Prince and Ministers would state that it appears that there is no record of the case in question having been reported to the Yamen. But now having received Your Excellencies Communication narrating the circumstances, the Prince and Ministers have addressed the Governor of Chantung requesting him in turn to instruct the Taotai at

Chi Nan Fu

Sir Wm Jn, to clearly investigate
and properly manage the affair.
It is in duty bound the Prince
and Ministers send this
communication in reply
for Your Excellencies perusal.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAR 3 1888
RECEIVED.

One Inclosure.

Legation of the United States,
Peking, January 1st 1888.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Bureau of Rec'ts for examination
File, if reported correct.
MAR 7 1888 ags

No. 9

T. M. Mr. W. W. Rockhill
to the
Secretary of State.

Subject
Account for salary for the
4th Quarter 1887.

One Inclosure.

Legation of the United States,
Peking, January 1st 1888

The Honorable
Thomas F. Bayard
Secretary of State
Washington. D.C.

Sir,

I have the honor to
forward to you herewith my
account for salary for the
quarter ending December 31st 1887.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant,
W. W. Rockhill

Inclosure.

1. Account as above.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAR 3 1888
RECEIVED

/

Two Inclosures.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Bureau of Accts for examination
File, if referred & correct.
MAR 7 1888

Legation of the United States,
Peking January 1st 1888.

T. M.

Mr. W. W. Rockhill
to the
Secretary of State

Subject.
Accounts for losses by exchange
on salary drafts.

Two Inclosures.

Legation of the United States.
Peking, January 1st 1888.

The Honorable
Thomas F. Bayard
Secretary of State.
Washington. D.C.

Sir,

I have the honor to forward to you herewith my account for loss by exchange on salary draft for the 4th Quarter 1887, together with a general account for losses by exchange on salary drafts during the year 1887.

I have the honor to be,
Sir
Your obedient servant
W. W. Rockhill

Inclosures.
2. Accounts as above.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAR 3 1888
RECEIVED

No 534. Sm Enclosure.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Transmitted for examination
& file if reported cor-
rect.
MAR 7 1888

Legation of the United States.
Peking, January 4th, 1888.

Wm. Charles Denby.

to the

Secretary of State

Subject

Transmitting Ministers
salary account
for 4th Quarter 1887.

No 534 One enclosure.

Legation of the United States
Peking January 4th 1885.

Honorable Thomas F Bayard
Secretary of State
Washington.

Sir:—

I have the honor to hand
534. you Enclosed a statement of
my salary account for the
Quarter ending the 31st ultimo.

I have the honor to be,
Sir
Your obedient servant
Charles Denby

Enclosure 1.
Statement as above.

No 535.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAR 3 1888
RECEIVED.

2d ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Ack by No. & file
MAR 3 1888

Legation of the United States.
Peking, January 4th, 1888.

Wm. Charles Denby.

to the

Secretary of State

Washington

New Year Call by Chinese officials.

No 535

Legation of the United States.
Peking, January 4th, 1888.

Honorable Thomas F. Bayard
Secretary of State
Washington.

Sir:—

I have the honor to inform the Department that yesterday the Prince and Ministers of the Foreign Office, accompanied by several of the Presidents and Vice Presidents of the various Boards and other high officers connected with the Central Government, called at this Legation to offer their New Years Congratulations. I entertained them at an informal repast such as is usual on such occasions.

The Prince and Ministers expressed the hope that the cordial and friendly relations, which they were pleased to observe, so happily existed between the two countries would always

continue

continue. His Imperial Highness also uttered to the friendly and amicable spirit with which the business of the Yamen and this Legation had been conducted. After the usual ceremonial toasts were drunk, the official callers took their leave.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your Obedient Servant
Charles Denby

No 526. One enclosure.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAR 3 1888
RECEIVED

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Bureau of Accts for examination
Ack'd by Dft. Sheaf & returned Correct
MAR 7 1888

Legation of the United States.
Peking, January 4th, 1888.

Mr. Sharles Denby
to the
Secretary of State
Washington.

Rent Account 4th
Quarter 1887.

No 536. One Enclosure.

Legation of the United States.
Peking, January 4th, 1888.

Honorable Thomas F Bayard
Secretary of State
Washington.

Sir:—

I have the honor to
536. hand you Enclosed a statement
of the first account of this
Legation for the Quarter ending
the 31st ultimo.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your Obedient Servant
Charles Denby

Enclosure 1.
Statement as above.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAR 3 1888
RECEIVED.

Separate. One Enclosure.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Bureau of Accts for examination
file if reported Correct.
MAR 7 1888 aag

Legation of the United States.
Peking, January 6th, 1888.

Mr. F. D. Sheehan

to the

Secretary of State

subject

Salary Account for
Fourth Quarter 1887.

Separate. One enclosure.

Legation of the United States
Peking, January 6th, 1888.

Honorable Thomas F. Bayard.
Secretary of State
Washington.

Sir:—

I have the honor to enclose a statement of my salary account for the Quarter ending the 31st ultimo.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your Obedient Servant
F. D. Chester
Interpreter of Legation

Enclosure 1.
Statement of salary account as above.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAR 3 1888
RECEIVED.

No 537. One Enclosure

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Passport Clerk.
Ack by Mr. Hale if requested
MAR 7 1888

Legation of the United States
Peking, January 6th 1888.

Wm. Charles Denby.
to the
Secretary of State
Subject
Return of Passports
4th Quarter 1887.

No 1

No 537. One enclosure.

Legation of the United States.
Peking, January 6th, 1888.

Honorable Thomas F Bayard.
Secretary of State
Washington.

Sir:—

I have the honor to enclose
537. my returns of Passports issued
at this Legation during the
quarter ended December 31st, 1887.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant.
Charles Denby

Enclosure 1.
Return as above.

W.B 537 Jan 6

Return of Passports for the Quarter ending December 31st, 1887.

Name	Date	Age	Height	Eyes	Nose	Hair	Face	Complexion
Paul R Forbes	October 18	26	5.11	Grey	Straight	Black	oval long	Fair
R.V. Lancaster	" "	24	5.10½	Grey	Straight	dark	oval	Light
C. R. Mills	" 22	58	6.-	Grey	Aquiline	Grey	long	Pale
J. W. Loomis	" "	31	5.10½	Light	Medium	Red	oval	Fair
B. C. Atterbury	" "	36	5.9	Dark	Medium	Dark	long	Dark
Spencer Lunt	Nov 29	33	6.1	Blue	Ordinary	Brown	long	Light
Oscar W Nichols	Dec 10	33	5.10	Grey	Roman	Auburn	long	Fair

7 Passports @ $5. = $35.00

Legations of the United States
Peking, December 31st 1887.

C. & C.

Charles Denby
United States Minister

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Ack by No. & file awaiting further report under date No. of Dec 14, in answer to
MAR 3 1888 Mr. Denby's
No. 492.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAR 3 1888
RECEIVED.

No. 538.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, January 7th, 1888.

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Subject.

The Fulton claims at Kiuai Ping.

Synopsis.

Despatch No. 250 received. Calls Department's attention to Legation despatch No. 492 and decides to await a reply thereto before complying with direction to present the case to the Yamên.

No 538.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, January 7th, 1888.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

In further acknowledgement of your despatch No 250 of date Nov 8th 1887, relating to the outrages committed on missionaries at Kwai Ping; I have the honor to call your attention to my despatch No 492 of date Oct. 25th 1887.

It will appear from that despatch that the Consul at

Canton

Canton reported the affair to me, that he also sent to me the claims therein set out for presentation to the Tungli Yamên, that the claims were not prepared according to the printed instructions of the Department and were returned to him to be put into shape. I stated further the advantages of urging such claims before the local authorities prior to their presentation here and enquired whether you would authorize me to make a final effort in person to secure the settlement of these claims before presenting them to the Yamên.

Your

Your despatch No: 250 instructs me to "obtain through the Yamên a report as to the circumstances refered to."

As my despatch No 492 was not before you when you wrote your No 250 I shall wait further instructions before reporting these claims to the Yamên.

If the claims are to be presented to the Yamên at all they should be accompanied by a demand for settlement.

On such occasions the Yamên invariably replies that it has no record of the transactions, that they will refer the matter to the local authorities and will then report.

Such

Such claims are invariably settled by the local authorities, if at all, and never by the Imperial Government.

I hope, therefore, that it will not be taken amiss that I delay compliance with your present directions until I receive further orders.

I have the honor to be

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAR 3 1888
RECEIVED.

No 539.

Legation of the United States.

Peking January 7th 1888.

ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
MAR 3 1888

Rec'd & Circular of March 5 1888 Cust. Ser.

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

P. & R. Ref.

Subject

Circular relating to opium traffic modified. Mayers' book of treaties out of print. It may be procured in London.

One enclosure.

No 539.

Legation of the United States.
Peking January 7th 1888.

PRINTED
FOREIGN RELATIONS
1888

To the Honorable
Thomas F. Bayard
Secretary of State,
Washington, D. C.

Sir:

In further acknowledgement of your despatch No ~~254~~ 249, of [249?] date Nov. 7th 1887, directing certain modifications of my circular to the Consuls, of Sept 13th 1887, concerning traffic in opium, I have the honor to state that I have sent to each Consul a copy of the enclosed circular in lieu of the

the former one.

I regret that I cannot procure for the Department a copy of "Treaties between the Empire of China and Foreign Powers together with Regulations for the Conduct of Foreign Trade &c, &c, &c," edited by William F. Mayers Chinese Secretary to Her Britannic Majesty's Legation at Peking. This book was published in 1877 by the North-China Herald, Shanghai and was for sale in London by Trübner & Co 57 & 59 Ludgate Hill. I am informed that it is out of print in China.

omit { but may be procured in London. I will endeavor to procure

a

a copy for transmission to you. The only copy in this Legation is the private property of the Interpreter.

I understand that the Customs is preparing a book containing all the treaties which I will send to the Department as soon as it appears.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant,
Charles Denby

Enclosure
1. Circular to Consuls in re opium procedures, this date.

Circular. Enclosure in 539.

Legation of the United States.
Peking January 7th 1888.

[To the Consuls]

Sir:

In obedience to the instructions of the Department of State the circular issued by me of date Sept 13th, relating to the practice, under the Act of Congress approved Feb. 23rd 1887, concerning the opium traffic, is modified to read according to the circular herewith.

I am, Sir,
Your obedient servant,
(signed) Charles Denby.

— Circular —

Legation of the United States.
Peking Jan. 7th 1888

Sir:

The Act of Congress approved Feb. 23rd 1887 entitled "An act to provide for the execution

"execution of Art II of the Treaty
"concluded between the United
"States of America and the
"Empire of China on the 17th day
"of Nov. 1880 etc", will be enforced
by the Consuls as far as it
provides for the infliction of
a personal punishment or fine
for violations of it's provisions.
The jurisdiction of the Consuls
for that purpose is held to
be exclusive.

In respect to the confiscation
of opium you will be governed
by the eight rules which have
long governed confiscation
proceedings in China and
which make provision for the
recognition of her acknowledged
rights and interests in the
matter under the treaties.
There rules provide for a trial
before the Consul of the Foreign
Power whose citizen is interested
and an officer of the Customs,

and

and for an appeal to the Minister and the Foreign Office.

For convenience I refer to p. 527 Part I Dip. Corresp. 1868 and a book entitled "Treaties between the Empire of China and Foreign Powers' edited by Wm F. Mayers, p. 216.

These rules were agreed to and promulgated at Peking the 31st May 1868.

I am Sir.
Your obedient servant,
(sig'd) Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAR 3 1888
RECEIVED

No 540.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, January 7th 1888.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY
Ack. by No. & file
MAR 3 1888

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Subject.

Acknowledging despatches.

№ 540.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, January 7th 1887.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your despatches — № 247 of Nov. 4th; 248 & 249 of Nov. 7th; 250 of Nov. 8th; 251 of Nov 9th & 252 of Nov. 10th 1887.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby.

file

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAR 3 1888
RECEIVED.

No 541.

Legation of the United States.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Recd + copy of
Mr Adams's 369 June
MAR 3 1888 Ans 10 1888 Cir Ltr

Peking, January 10th 1888

Mr. Denby to the
Secretary of State.

To Panama
Mar 6/88

Subject.

Chinese coolies for the Panama Canal.

No 541.

Legation of the United States.

Peking January 10th 1888.

PRINTED
FOREIGN RELATIONS
1888

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

I have the honor to inform you that some time last year an agent of the French Panama Canal Company came to Hongkong for the purpose of hiring Chinese coolies for the Company's works.

He Governor-General at Canton, to whom he submitted the question, while stating that he

he had no objection to raise against hiring Chinese laborers for the Panama works, said that the subject must first receive the approval of the Imperial Government.

The French agent, together with a member of the English firm of Jardine & Matheson, to whom he had been recommended, then went to Tientsin and submitted the question to Li Hung Chang. This official declared against the scheme saying that China had enough enterprises in which she could kill her people without being obliged to have recourse to the Panama canal.

The

The question was then submitted by the French Minister to the Tsung-li Yamen, but I learn that no understanding has been reached.

In the meanwhile I learn that a French Government transport has left Hanoi in Tonking with a load of coolies for Panama and that others will shortly follow, it being found that by shipping them from French territory the sanction of the Peking Government is not quite so indispensable.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAR 3 1888
RECEIVED.

No 542.

Legation of the United States.

2d ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
MAR 6 1888

Peking January 10th 1887.

Mr. Denby to the
Secretary of State.

Subject
Chinese suzerainty over Corea
and the United States Treaty

No 542.

Legation of the United States
Peking, January 10th 1888.

To the Honorable
Thomas F. Bayard
Secretary of State
Washington, D. C.

Sir:

In further reply to your despatch No 247, of Nov 4th last, on the subject of Corea, I have the honor to state that it will be seen by reference to my despatch No 521, of Dec. 9th 1887, that I arrived at substantially the conclusions embodied in your instructions to me.

In

In pursuance of these instructions I shall maintain on all necessary and proper occasions that Corea is an independent sovereign state so far as the treaty with my government has application to acts, either permissive or obligatory, coming within the purview of the treaty.

Whatever vassalage may exist between Corea and China must be held as affecting Corea solely in matters which are not international between her and the United States.

Subject to the assertion of these logical and indisputable conclusions the practical question

remain

remains which was alluded to in my despatch No 521.

While the Department may well stand on the sound conclusions reached it may, also, without derogating anything from the force of these conclusions, yield sufficient apparent vitality to the claimed suzerainty of China over Corea - which Corea acknowledges - to assist in preserving the status quo. Openly, at least, the other foreign powers acquiesce in that shadowy relation and regard it as a safeguard against the absorption of Corea by any other power.

It only remains to

enquire

enquire, therefore, whether, as supplementary to the instructions contained in your 247, I should be authorized to state on any proper occasion that my Government desires only to maintain the status quo?

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAR 3 1888
RECEIVED

No 543. Cross Enclosures

Legation of the United States
Peking, January 11th, 1888.

W. Charles Denby.
to the
Secretary of State
Subject.
Enclosing cross
application forms for
passports issued during
4th Quarter 1887.

M

A. L. R

543

No. 543. Own indorsement.

Legation of the United States.
Peking, January 11th, 1888.

Honorable Thomas F. Bayard
Secretary of State
Washington.

Sir:—

I have the honor to enclose
543. own application forms for Passports
which were inadvertently omitted
to be sent with my dispatch
covering the return of Passports
for last quarter.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant
Charles Denby

Enclosure 7. Application forms for
Passports as above.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAR 3 1888
RECEIVED.

No 544.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, January 12th 1888

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Bureau of Statistics for examination
Ack as Mr. Ford may direct.
MAR 3 1888

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State

BUREAU OF STATISTICS.
ACKNOWLEDGED TO
CONSULAR BUREAU,
MAR 7 1888

- Subject

The introduction of Russian Kerosene into China.

Copied March 1888

No 544.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, January 12th 1887.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D. C.

Sir:

Taking into consideration the fact that the United States have hitherto had the monopoly of the sale of kerosene oil in China it may interest you to learn that the oil merchants of Baku have resolved to start a company for the supply of naptha and kerosene to the ports of Japan, China and Siberia.

Shops

Shops for the sale of lamps are to be established at Vladivostock and Petropaulovsk. From these lamps will be sent to the retail shops in the countries mentioned. The steam ship "Castle Eden" lately arived at Calcutta with a cargo of 73000 cases of kerosene oil from Batoum. This is the first importation into Calcutta of the product of the great Caspian oil field," but imports have been made to Bombay for some years.

I understand that large importations are made from Baku into England.

I have the honor to be, Sir,
Your obedient servant
Charles Denb

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAR 3 1888
RECEIVED.

No 545.

Legation of the United States.

Peking January 12th 1888.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
acted March & Cutler
MAR 3 1888

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

SPECIAL 1888

Subject.

The Bonded Warehouse system.

Synopsis.

Shanghai Chamber of Commerce invokes assistance of Ministers to prevent the granting of a monopoly of storage of goods in bond to the China Merchants S. S. Co. Request refused.

No. 545.

Legation of the United States.

Peking January 12th 1888.

PRINTED
FOREIGN RELATIONS
1888

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard,

Secretary of State,

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

I have the honor to report that the Shanghai General Chamber of Commerce lately addressed a communication to the Dean of the Diplomatic Corps requesting the intervention of the Ministers in the matter of Bonded Warehouses at Shanghai.

The Chamber resolved that

any

any scheme for the establishment of Bonded Warehouses which did not permit the bonding of all wharves and warehouses, or such as were prepared to accept and comply with the regulations, was against public policy and constituted an interference with trade and vested interests.

The Ministers were requested to use their influence to induce the Chinese Government to rescind its edict, which designates the warehouses of the China Merchants Navigation Company as the sole bonded warehouses and secures to that company the monopoly of the storage

of

of goods. "

The Ministers are much inclined to favor the private bonded warehouse system as now in force in western countries. But they recognize that the establishment of bonded warehouses at all is a step forward which has only been reached after years of endeavor.

They take it for granted that, after the present system has been put in operation and its benefit to commerce realized, it may and will, probably, be extended.

Recognizing that China has the abstract right to

designate

designate any warehouse
it may select as a public
bonded warehouse, [they fear
omit [that any antagonism now
might result in the abolition
of the entire system.] They have,
therefore, through the Dean,
advised the Chamber that
they decline at this time to
press on the Chinese Government
the propriety of permitting all
warehouses to be bonded, but,
should results show that the
general commerce requires an
extension of the system, the
Ministers will use their
influence to secure such
extension.

I have the honor to be, Sir,
Your obedient servant
Charles Denby

No 546. One enclosure.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAR 3 1888
RECEIVED

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Bureau of Accts for examination
& by No. & file if reported
correct
MAR 7 1888 ale

Legation of the United States.

Peking, January 14th, 1888.

W. Charles Denby

to the

Secretary of State

Washington

Exchange account

4th Quarter 1887.

No 546. One enclosure.

Legation of the United States.
Peking, January 14th, 1888.

Hon. Thomas F. Bayard.
Secretary of State
Washington.

Sir:—

I have the honor to
546. hand you enclosed, a statement
of my Exchange account for
the quarter Ending the 31st
ultimo.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your Obedient Servant
Charles Denby

Enclosure 1.
Statement as above.

No 547.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAR 3 1888
RECEIVED.

Legation of the United States.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
acked. March 5
Copy to Treas. March 5
MAR 3 1888

Peking January 16th 1888.

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

BUREAU OF STATISTICS
RECEIVED
MAR 7 1888

Subject.

The open ports of China.

Copied March 1888.

No 547.

Legation of the United States.

Peking January 16th 1888.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

The localities in China at which foreigners have the right to reside to procure property and to do business are the following;

Shanghai, Newchwang, Tientsin, Chefoo, Ichang, Hankow, Kiukiang, Wuhu, Chinkiang, Ningpo, Wênchow, Foochow, Tamsui, Takow, Amoy

Amoy, Swatow, Canton,
Kiungchow, Pakhoi.

To these, if any steps were taken to that end, Nanking might be added under the existing treaties. Should the present efforts to navigate the Upper Yangtze by steam prove successful Chunking will probably be opened to the world.

The information given in this condensed form is sought from me in many letters from my fellow-citizens. Possibly it may conduce to the convenience of the Department in answering similar enquiries.

I have the honor to be, Sir
Your obedient servant
Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAR 17 1888
RECEIVED.

No 548.

Legation of the United States.

Peking January 17th 1888.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Statistical Bureau
Ack as Mr. Ford may direct
MAR 17 1888

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State

Ans. F. R. 1888

Subject.

Bonded Warehouse regulations.

One enclosure.

No 548.

Legation of the United States.

Peking January 17th 1888.

PRINTED
FOREIGN RELATIONS
1888

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D. C.

Sir:

I have the honor to forward to you, herewith, a clipping from the North-China Daily News giving the provisional regulations published by the Chinese Maritime Customs for the boarding of goods.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

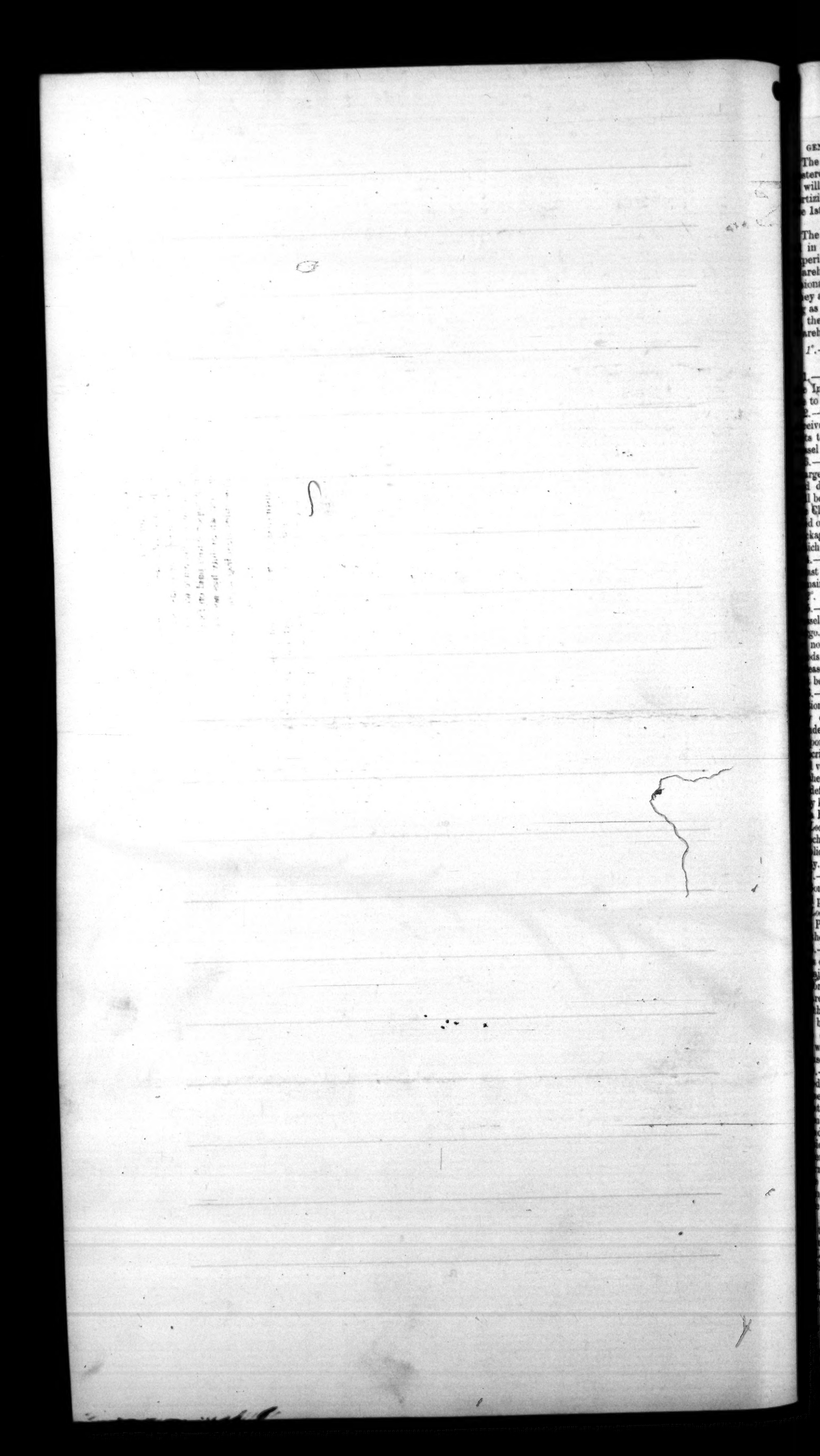
Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

8.

closure

1. Clipping N. C. D. N. 31st Dec. 1888.



Enclosure No 1 in 548.

BONDED WAREHOUSES.

GENERAL REGULATIONS FOR BONDING.

The Commissioner of Customs sent us sterday the following regulations, which, will be seen by a Notification in our ad-rtizing columns, come into operation on e 1st of January.

The Chinese Government having assent- in the Revised German Treaty to the perimental establishment of Bonded arehouses at Shanghai, the following Pro-ional Regulations have been drawn up. ey are divided into four sections, accord- as they affect—1°, Vessels; 2°, Cargo; the Custom House; and 4°, the Bonded arehouse.

1°.—Rules for the guidance of German Vessels.

1.—After arrival and Consular Report, Import Manifests of German vessels to be lodged with the Customs.

2.—When the Consul's Report has been ceived, the Manifest handed in, and Per-ts to land applied for and issued, the ssel will be allowed to discharge.

3.—When import cargo has been dis-arged, export cargo shipped, and dues duties paid, the Customs Clearance ll be issued. The Customs will enter on Clearance the amount of Import Duties d on Foreign goods and the number of kages of Foreign goods bonded upon ich duty has not been paid.

4.—The rules regarding Export Duties, st Trade Duties, and Tonnage Dues ain as before.

2°. Rules for the guidance of Importers.

1.—A distinction is made between a ssel's import *Foreign* cargo and her *Native* go. While Foreign goods may be bonded not, at the Importer's option, Native ds will be treated as before—*i.e.*, eased upon payment of duty,—and will be allowed to be placed in bond.

2.—Foreign goods may, at the Importer's ion, be either treated as before—*i.e.*, duty and be released—or may be nded. The Importer must state on his port Application—in addition to the cription, number of packages, weight, value of the goods—on which goods he hes to pay duty and on which he wishes defer payment, in order that the Customs know whether to issue a Duty Memo. Bonding Permit.

Local Rule 1.—An application for General charge Permit will be held to be an lication for importation on payment of y.

3.—The Importer must in all cases obtain onding Permit before landing his cargo placing it in bond.

Local Rule 1.—Goods for which a Bond-Permit is issued must be taken direct he Bonded Warehouse.

4.—If the Importer wishes to take sam-s of goods placed in bond, he must first ain a Sample Permit from the Customs re opening the packages. The Bonded rehouse Keeper will, upon production his Sample Permit, allow the packages be opened and samples taken, and original packages will then be closed whatever way the Importer and Ware-se Keeper may agree upon.

5.—When the Importer wishes his ds, or any portion of them, to be re-ed from bond, he must supply the toms with a description of the goods, ber of packages, weight, value, date of ding, name of importing vessel, desti-ion, name of exporting vessel, etc., n applying for Duty Memo., Release mit, or Shipping Permit. Goods for in Shanghai, or for re-export to a gtze Port, must pay Import Duty be-being released from bond. If intended re-exportation to other Treaty ports, to a Foreign port, they will not be uired to pay duty before quitting bond.

Local Rule 1.—Goods for which a Permit ship in Bond (non-duty paid) or a Per-to Withdraw from Bond for Shipment ued must, in case of failure of ship-t, be taken direct to the Customs Jetty examination; application to withdraw bond for import must then be made such shut-out cargo.

6.—Goods removed from the Bonded rehouse without a Permit will be con-ated, and the proprietors of the Bonded rehouse will be responsible for the unt of the duty leviable.

11.—Twelve months is proposed as the limit during which goods may remain in bond. If not applied for by the Importer at the expiration of that period, the proprietors of the Bonded Warehouse must pay the Import Duty and remove the goods elsewhere.

12.—The insurance of bonded goods, Warehouse charges, and indemnity for fire or loss, are matters to be arranged between the proprietors of the Bonded Warehouse and the Importers, and do not concern the Customs.

3°. Regulations to be given effect to by the Customs.

13.—Seeing that German vessels will arrive with cargo which is, and with cargo which is not, to be bonded, the Customs must first receive the Consular Report and Import Manifest before issuing Permits to discharge, etc.

14.—On application from the Importer to bond Foreign goods, the Customs will issue the Bonding Permit with the Permit to Land.

15.—On application from the Importer, the Customs will issue a Sample Permit to open packages in bond for the purpose of taking samples.

16.—When the Importer desires to dispose of bonded goods in Shanghai, or to re-export them to a Yangtze Port, the Customs will, upon application, issue a Duty Memo., and upon production of the Receipt will grant a Release Permit, and, if required, a Yangtze Export Permit.

17.—Upon application from the Importer to re-export bonded goods to a Treaty port, other than a Yangtze Port, or to a Foreign port, the Customs will issue a Release Permit and an Export Permit.

18.—The Customs will enter on the Clearance of each German vessel the amount of Import Duty paid, and the number of packages placed in bond on which payment of duty is deferred.

19.—The form of Bond to be entered into by the proprietors of the Bonded Warehouse, the books to be kept there, the arrangements for either permanently stationing Customs Officers at the Warehouse or for periodical inspection, as well as the rule for the daily routine of work at the Warehouse, will be decided by the Shanghai Customs as circumstances require.

20.—In the Quarterly Returns of Revenue the duty paid on goods released from bond is to be entered in the Return for the current quarter; and in the Annual Trade Returns such goods are to be entered under their proper flag. Goods remaining in bond are to be treated, as regards these Returns, as not yet imported.

4°. Rules to be observed by the Proprietors of Bonded Warehouses.

21.—The proprietors of Warehouses appointed by the Shanghai Customs to store goods in bond must enter into Bonds in which they bind themselves to observe all the Regulations of the Shanghai Customs, and engage that no goods shall enter the Warehouse without a Permit, and that, once in the Warehouse, goods shall not be opened or released without the proper Permit; and in the event of goods being so opened or released without Permit, the said proprietors bind themselves to pay a fine of so many times the duty leviable on the goods concerned.

Local Rule 1.—Bonded Warehouses shall be exclusively reserved for the storage of bonded goods.

Local Rule 2.—Warehouses now authorised by the Shanghai Customs to store goods in bond are as follows, viz.:

Warehouse No. 14 at the China Merchants' Steam Navigation Company's Lower Hongkew Wharf, for the storage of bonded cargo ex vessels moored at that wharf, and where arrangements will be made for the reception, landing, and storage of bonded goods, *water-borne*, from vessels not moored at that wharf.

The bonding of other Warehouses will be made known to the public by a Notification displayed at the Custom House.

Local Rule 3.—Each door of every Bonded Warehouse shall be marked in conspicuous letters with the word "Bonded," and each such door will be provided by the Customs, but at the expense of the Warehouse proprietor, with a second lock, the key of which shall remain in the hands of the Customs Officers.

22.—The proprietors of Bonded Warehouses must keep books, the form of which will be determined by the Customs, in which must be recorded particulars of all goods which enter and leave the Warehouse, as well as full particulars of the opening of packages for the purpose of taking samples.

23.—Customs Officers, whether permanently stationed at the Warehouse or coming for the purpose of inspection, shall at all times have access to, and be at liberty to examine, both books and cargo without hindrance on the part of the proprietors of the Bonded Warehouse.

24.—Goods for which the Importer has obtained a Bonded Permit will be checked on arrival at the Bonded Warehouse by the Warehouse Keeper in the presence of the Customs Officer before being stored. At the same time an entry will be made in the Warehouse Book, and the Bonding Permit will then be receipted and handed to the Customs Officer to be filed.

25.—On the presentation by the Importer of a Sample Permit to take samples, the Bonded Warehouse Keeper must inform the Customs Officer, in order that both may be present when the packages are opened and the samples extracted. On the packages being re-closed, the Warehouse Keeper must make a full entry in the book kept for the purpose, and then hand the Sample Permit to the Customs Officer to be filed.

26.—When the Importer brings to the Bonded Warehouse a Release Permit for goods to be disposed of in Shanghai or re-exported to a Yangtze port, it will be the duty of the Warehouse Keeper to inform the Customs Officer, in order that both may personally see to the release of the goods. The Warehouse Keeper must at the same time enter the particulars in the prescribed Duty-paid Book, and then hand the Release Permit to the Customs Officer to be filed.

27.—When the Importer brings to the Bonded Warehouse a Release Permit for goods to be re-exported to a treaty port other than a Yangtze port, or to a Foreign port, it will be the duty of the Warehouse Keeper to inform the Customs Officer, in order that both may personally see to the release of the goods. The Warehouse keeper must at the same time enter the particulars in the prescribed Re-export Book, and then hand the Release Permit to the Customs Officer to be filed.

28.—Twelve months is proposed as the limit during which goods may remain in bond. At the expiration of that period, if the Importer has not applied for his goods, the proprietors of the Bonded Warehouse must pay the Import Duty and remove them elsewhere.

29.—The storage and custody of goods in the Bonded Warehouse, Warehouse charges, insurance, etc., are declared to be private matters to be arranged by the proprietors of the Bonded Warehouse, and do not concern the Customs. The Customs, however, are to be kept informed of the Warehouse Rules.

The above Regulations are provisional and subject to alteration, or cancellation, as the Shanghai Customs may from time to time decide to be necessary. The four main divisions, however, are to be maintained.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAR 17 1888
RECEIVED

No 649. One enclosure.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
TO BUREAU OF ACCOUNTS,
for examination.
Ack, by number and file, if reported correct,
MAR 17 1888

Legation of the United States.
Peking, January 19th, 1888.

Wm. Woodville Rockhill
to the
Secretary of State

Subject
Contingent Expense
account for 4th
Quarter 1887.

No 549. One Enclosure.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, January 19th, 1888.

Honorable Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State.

Washington.

Sir:—

I have the honor to

549. Enclose a statement of my account for Contingent Expenses for the Quarter Ended the 31st ultimo.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient Servant

Charles Denby

Enclosure 1.

Statement as above.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAR 17 1888
RECEIVED.

Dispatch
7

No 550.

Legation of the United States.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Asst Sec'y Med 20
Adler
MAR 17 1888

Peking January 19th 1888.

Mr. Denby to the
Secretary of State.

Subject

Meeting of Diplomatic Body Jan. 18th 1888.

Synopsis

Subjects discussed; a question of etiquette; the Formosa camphor monopoly; Ekin in Formosa; obstructions in Canton River; drawback certificates on the Yangtze; the attempted change in the tariff on softwood planks.

№ 550.

Legation of the United States.
Peking January 19th 1888.

To the Honorable
Thomas F. Bayard
Secretary of State
Washington, D. C.

Sir:

I have the honor to report that the foreign ministers, to wit, the ministers of Germany Japan, England, Russia, Spain, France, Belgium and myself met at the office of the Dean yesterday to discuss certain questions of general interest. The minister of the Netherlands is absent.

The

The Minister of Italy resides at Shanghai.

There was first a question of etiquette which had been raised with the Yamên by the German Minister several successive years.

The German Minister insists that when the Prince and Ministers send their cards on our New Year's Day they should also send cards for the various Secretaries of Legation. The Yamên proposes that the foreign Ministers shall send their cards to the Secretaries of the Yamên the coming Chinese New Year and the Yamên Ministers, on our

next

next New Year's, will send cards to our Secretaries. The German Minister agreed to do this provided that the Secretaries of the Yamen would, prior to the Chinese New Year, in February; send their cards to the Ministers or call on them. The Ministers approved this arrangement.

The matter may strike you as unimportant but, at all events, it is a species of instruction in international polite usage which can do no harm.

In their order the following subjects were discussed.

First: The camphor monopoly

in

in Formosa.

I have had considerable correspondence over this question with the Consul at Amoy. I have instructed him to resist the attempt to abrogate the rules promulgated by Prince Kung, (See Mr. J. Ross Browne's despatch № 39 of date June 15th 1869) whereby the government monopoly was abolished, and to resist the establishment of the attempted monopoly, whereby foreigners are prohibited from buying camphor except from the government.

Such a monopoly is contrary to Arts. 14 and 27

of

of the French treaty of Oct. 25th 1860. By the latter article foreigners are permitted "to "export from China to any "destination all goods which "shall not at the date of "the signing of the present treaty "and according to the classification "of the annexed tariff the object "of a special prohibition or of a "special monopoly."

Camphor did not come under either of these categories

Second. The imposition of lekin in Formosa on goods, the property of foreign merchants, during their transport from a place open to foreign commerce under treaty to the port

of

of embarkment equally open to trade.

It was the opinion of the Ministers that goods bought at an open port were not liable to pay any Lekin duties but only an export duty, and goods carried from one open port to another were not liable to pay Lekin.

Third. The removal of the artificial obstructions in the Canton River.

You are aware that I have time and again brought this subject before the Yamên. The Ministers unanimously denounced these obstructions.

Fourth. The question of drawbacks

at

at Hankow.

Under the present system the draw-back certificates for coast-wise duties paid are not cashed by the Customs when the goods are exported but are receivable only for other coast-wise duties. This system results in an immense accumulation of draw-backs and in consequent depreciation and loss of interest on the money paid. The mercantile community, as I have heretofore informed you, has made frequent complaints of this grievance. It was decided to endeavor to have the drawbacks paid by the Customs

in

in cash, or, at least, to have them made receivable for all dues to the government.

Fifth, The change in the tariff on soft-wood planks from specific to ad valorem.

This change was denounced on the primary ground that China has no power to change a treaty stipulation without the consent of the other party to the treaty. The change was also condemned because it increased the duty. By various despatches you have been informed of this controversy.

The Spanish Minister stated that some of his compatriots had lately paid $600 in excess

excess of the specific duty under the new ad valorem clause and he was seeking to recover it back.

I was much gratified by the unanimity and firmness of the Ministers. In the discussion of these various questions it was announced by several of the Ministers, and concurred in by me, that the system adopted by the Yamen of relegating all questions raised by the Ministers to the local authorities would not be tolerated, that the Yamen must be taught that the Imperial Government is responsible, and would be held responsible,

for

for the acts of the Viceroys and should be required to control the action of these officials.

It was decided that substantially identical communications, but not technically identic, should be sent by the Ministers to the Yamên on all these subjects. Copies of my communications will be forwarded when they are prepared.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAR 17 1888
RECEIVED

No. 551. One Inclosure.

Legation of the United States,

Peking, January 21st, 1888.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Copy to Legation at Seoul Korea for its information.
Ack. by Number and File.
MAR 17 1888
March 20

Mr. Charles Denby

to the

Secretary of State.

Subject.

Letter from King of Korea to Li Hung chang.

Synopsis

The King of Korea informs Li Hung chang that the Korean envoys abroad will be presented to Foreign Office by Chinese Minister, that the Chinese envoys shall always have right of precedence and shall be consulted with on important matters.

No. 551. One Inclosure.

Legation of the United States,
Peking, January 21st 1888

PRINTED
FOREIGN RELATIONS
1888

The Honorable
Thomas F. Bayard
Secretary of State.
Washington. D.C.

Sir,

I have the honor to enclose herewith a translation of a letter from the King of Corea to the Viceroy Li Hung chang which appeared in the Shih-pao, a Chinese paper published at Tientsin, January 13th 1888.

The King states that as soon as his envoys have performed the duty of offering their congratulations,

he

he intends to recall them and leave Charges d'Affaires in their places; that they will be instructed to shew the greatest respect towards the Minister of China.

He recites the Imperial decree in which it was laid down that the position of Corea towards China, as well as her international relationships must be preserved; the etiquette of a dependent country must be observed in intercourse with the Ministers of China by consulting them in all matters not expressly provided for. He cites the rules laid down by the Viceroy that the Corean envoy should present

himself

himself first at the Chinese Legation and ask an introduction on his arrival; that the Corean Minister must take his place after the Chinese Minister on official occasions, and must be guided in all matters by the Chinese Minister. These, he says, are the duties of a dependent nation towards its suzerain.

He goes on to cite other comments of the Viceroy, all enforcing the vassalage of Corea to China. He assures the Viceroy of his intention to maintain his position towards China as well as his international relations, and promises conformity to the views of the Viceroy and

renews

renews his admiration, etc.,

He has adopted the rules laid down for him and ordered his Envoys to be guided by them.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Very respectfully,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

Inclosure.

1. Letter of King of Korea to Li Hung chang.

Inclosure.

Letter from King of Korea
to
Viceroy Li Hung chang.
(published in Shih.pao. January 13. 1888).

The King of Korea makes a communication.

On the 11th of November our Foreign Secretary, Chao Ping wu reported to us the arrival on that day of a despatch addressed to him by Yüan, Chinese Resident in Korea. It appeared from the despatch that on the 9th of November, at 8 P.M., the Resident had received a telegram from Y. Q. in reply to one sent earlier by himself. Y. Q. took note of the statement made by us, that the appointment of Ministers Plenipotentiary to European Courts having already been announced to the Representatives of those Courts in Korea, and reported

by

by them to their respective Governments, it would be inadvisable to change the titles of Our Envoys, as such a proceeding would appear strange; but as soon as Our Envoys had performed the duty of offering Our congratulations, it was Our intention to recall them and leave Chargés d'Affaires in their places, as being a more economical plan, and we should instruct Our Envoys on arriving in any foreign Country scrupulously to adhere to the old etiquette and shew the greatest respect towards the Ministers for China.

Y. E. was pleased with our compliant tone, and desired to make a special effort to accommodate our wishes. An Imperial Decree, however, had been issued to you in which it was laid down that, when the Envoys were despatched, both the position of Korea towards China and her international

relationships

relationships must alike be preserved: the Envoys must observe the etiquette of a dependent country in all their intercourse with the Ministers for China, consulting them and making reference to them in all matters not expressly provided for, so that perfect harmony might be maintained. Your Excellency therefore felt bound to lose no time in framing three rules; first, that a Korean Envoy, on reaching any country, should present himself at the Chinese Legation to announce his arrival, and request the Chinese Minister to introduce him at the Foreign Office, but afterwards it would not be necessary to follow this course; secondly, that at receptions at Court, official banquets and other entertainments, the Korean Minister must take his place after the Chinese Minister; and

thirdly

thirdly, that in international matters of serious importance the Korean Minister must privately consult the Chinese Minister beforehand and be guided by his views.

There, Y. Q. said, were all matters regarding the relations of a dependent nation with its sugerain, in which other powers were not concerned and with which they could not interfere; and they were what was meant in the Decree above quoted when it spoke of matters not expressly provided for, and of the maintenance of perfect harmony.

Y. Q. added that the welfare of Korea was inseparable from that of China. The Chinese Ministers were honorable men in high position, who would not fail to show complete courtesy to their Korean colleagues. Y. Q. desired the Resident here to make this known to our Foreign Secretary

in

in order that it might be communi-
-icated to Us, and that We might
without fail issue instructions
to Our Envoys in the sense desired.
On the arrival of our despatch
itself, Y.Q. would again send
Us a reply.

Your Excellency's letter shows
that you have followed His
Majesty the Emperor's kindly policy
of protecting the weak, sympathizing
as much as possible with Our
country in its troubles and
graciously assenting to our request
for the retention of the title of the
Envoys, so that our faith may be
preserved in the eyes of the world,
and no grounds be given for
suspicion to foreign nations.
Henceforth both our position
toward China and our international
relations will be maintained, the
gods of our country will enjoy
perpetual peace, and a stop will
be put to troublesome remarks.

All

All this is due to Y. E's unceasing desire for the Complete protection of our interests, for which We shall ever feel the most lively gratitude.

At the end of this month we shall give orders for the departure, first of Pu Ting-yang our Envoy Plenipotentiary to the United States, and then of Chao Chen-hsi, our Envoy Plenipotentiary to Great Britain, Germany, Russia, Italy and France, in order that they may perform their appointed duties.

We have carefully studied the three rules drawn up by Y. E. in conformity with the Imperial decree, and We are more than ever filled with admiration at their adequacy and completeness.

We have directed Our Foreign Secretary to reply to the Resident, informing him of our immediate

immediate adoption of the rules,
and We have ordered the two
Envoys to be guided by them.
We at the same time feel bound
to convey Our thanks direct to
Y. Q., and request you to address
H. M. the Emperor on Our behalf
in accordance with the terms
of this letter.

Separate.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAR 17 1888
RECEIVED.

~~Dft Instruction.~~

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAR 17 1888
RECEIVED

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
TO BUREAU OF ACCOUNTS,
for examination.
~~Ack. by number and~~ File, if reported correct,
MAR 17 1888

Legation of the United States.

Peking, January 26th, 1888.

Wm. H. D. Chesbrough

to the

Secretary of State

Subject

Exchange Account

for 4th Quarter

1887.

Separate. One enclosure.

Legation of the United States.
Peking, January 26th, 1888.

Honorable Thomas F. Bayard.
Secretary of State
Washington.

Sir:—

I have the honor to hand you enclosed a statement of my Exchange Account for the quarter Ending the 31st of December, 1887.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant
F D Chester

Enclosure 1—
Statement as above.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAR 17 1888
RECEIVED.

No 552.

Legation of the United States.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Called for & appointed
March 20. Clerk
MAR 17 1888

Peking January 26th 1888.

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Subject.

Transmits copy of communication to Yamên on tariff on soft wood planks.

One enclosure.

No 552.

Legation of the United States.

Peking January 26th 1888.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

I have the honor to

1/552 enclose herewith a copy of my communication to the Yamên on the subject of the change in the tariff on soft wood planks from specific to ad valorem.

After consultation by the Ministers the Dean was requested to prepare a communication for transmission by all the

Ministers

Ministers which he did.

Previous communications from this Legation to the Yamên necessitated some slight changes in the draft proposed by the Dean but these changes have not been material.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant.

Charles Denby

Enclosure

1. Mr. Denby to the T. O. No 3

Jan 25 1888.

Enclosure in No. 552.

Mr. Denby to the Foreign Office.

— " —

No. 3/1888 Jan 25th 1888.

Y. H and Y. E.;

. . . I have the honor to direct your attention again to the subject of the late change in the duty on soft wood planks made by notification of the Shanghai Customs May 10th 1887, by which the specific duty has been changed to 5% ad valorem.

This change has given rise to many complaints and reclamations from persons engaged in the timber trade. But besides the damage done to the commercial interests of these persons the action of the Shanghai Customs must be considered as being in contravention of the stipulations of the treaty. In fact by the

import

import tariff attached to the English and Chinese Treaty of 1858 the duty on soft wood planks has been fixed at Hs 0.7.0.0 for a thousand square feet. In demanding, therefore, an import duty of 5% ad valorem the Shanghai Customs, as well as those in other places, where a similar measure may have been adopted, have acted contrary to the stipulations of the treaty, which being the result of a mutual understanding and agreement cannot be abrogated by the decision of one only of the contracting parties.

While renewing my protest against the action of the Shanghai Customs I have the honor to request H.H and Y.E.'s kindly to forward without delay the necessary instructions to the Customs

authorities

authorities to abstain from the illegal levy of the ad valorem duty on soft wood planks and to revert to the system of taxation as applied before the 10th of May of last year.

If, after having reestablished the state of things which existed before the issue of the notification of the Shanghai Customs which forms the subject of this note, Y.E. and Y.C's should wish to modify or change the existing tariff, I will communicate your wishes to my government.

I avail myself &c &c

(s'g'd) Charles Denby.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAR 17 1888
RECEIVED.

No 553.

Legation of the United States.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Ack[d] and approved
aag
MAR 17 1888

Peking January 26[th] 1888.

March 24, 88. Cir[l] Gs. ✓ 4

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Subject.

Transmits copy of communication to Yamên on subject of removal of obstructions in Canton River.

One enclosure.

No 553.

Legation of the United States.

Peking January 26th 1888.

PRINTED
FOREIGN RELATIONS
1888

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

I have the honor to enclose herewith a copy of my communication to the Yamên on the subject of the obstructions in the Canton River.

The circumstances under which this communication was sent are explained in my despatch No 552 of Jan 21st 1888.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

53

Enclosure
Mr. Denby to the F.O. No 2 Jan 25 1888.

Enclosure in No. 553.

Mr. Denby to the Foreign Office.

(To be sent before the 26th January in the form of an official "white" note.)

After consultation with my colleagues I have the honor to present to Y. H. and Y. Es. the following additional observations relative to the removal of the Shalu barrier at Canton and the measures proposed by the Chinese government to alleviate the injury caused to foreign commerce by the artificial obstructions erected in the river by the Provincial authorities.

It is one of the principles of international law which during the last half century has had more than one practical application that, while the right of a government to take such measures for the defense of its territory as it may consider necessary even to the

detriment

detriment of alien interests may not be questioned, such government is expected, the cause for the extraordinary measures adopted by it once having disappeared, to replace matters as they were before the necessity for such measures arose, and especially to remove immediately any obstructions in the channels of commerce to free intercourse which may have been erected for purposes of defense.

This rule applies equally to the state of things in the Canton river.

Canton has been opened by treaty to foreign trade. Large sums have been spent there by foreign merchants for the erection of dwelling houses and godowns, and it is therefore only just and equitable that these obstructions which have been erected in the river of Canton for purposes of defense should be removed now that the necessity for them has

has disappeared.

The proposition of the Provincial authorities to station a Customs assistant of the fourth class at Whampoa, which Y. Ll and Y. Ex. have seen fit to transmit to me would have been very well if it had been put into force for a short time before the removal of the barrier could have been undertaken, but it cannot be thought of as an equivalent for the losses and delays which foreign shipping has to suffer in the Canton river in consequence of the non-removal of the obstructions placed in it.

I can therefore only most earnestly request Y. Ll and Y. Ex. to forward to the Provincial authorities at Canton with as little delay as possible the necessary instructions for the removal of the barrier at Shalu.

If, as it might seem from

a

a passage in the last communication of Y. H and Y. Es. to me on this subject that an erroneous impression has been produced upon the mind of His Majesty the Emperor on this subject by an incomplete or onesided report from the Provincial authorities, I trust that the impression will be removed by Y. H and Y. Es' placing before the Emperor not only the facts of the case as I have had the honor to place them before you, but also the political consequences which are likely to result in future from a non-compliance with a generally recognized international rule as well as from a violation of the treaty stipulations by which with the express sanction of H. M. the Emperor Canton has been opened to foreign trade and navigation and has to remain so. Y. H and Y. Es. will allow me at the same time to point out

to

to them that the necessity of appealing to His Majesty the Emperor for reconsideration of this subject might have been spared to the Tsungli Yamen, if, as it is the case everywhere else, questions having an international bearing were not decided upon a report from the provincial authorities alone, without having been first submitted to the Tsungli Yamen to whom the foreign Ministers have to look as the Representatives of the Chinese Government in its international relations.

I avail myself of this opportunity to offer Y. H. and Y. Es the assurances of my highest consideration.

(Sgd) Charles Denby.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAR 17 1888
RECEIVED.

No 554.

Legation of the United States.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY
Recommended
MAR 17 1888

Peking, January 26th 1888.

March 21/88 Cutler ✓

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Subject

Transmits copy of communication to Yamên on drawback certificates on the Yangtze.

One enclosure.

No 554.

Legation of the United States.

Peking January 26th 1888.

PRINTED
FOREIGN RELATIONS
1888

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington D.C.

Sir:

I have the honor to enclose herewith a copy of my communication to the Yamên on draw-back certificates on the Yangtze (sent under the circumstances explained in my despatch No 552 of the 21st inst.) omit

554

I have only to state in addition that the consideration of this question by my predecessor

in

in 1883 resulted Dec. 19th 1883 in the adoption of a set of rules by the Government.

The first rule was,

"Drawbacks, whether for
"native produce or foreign
"imports, issued after the
"1st January 1884, may be
"cashed or tendered for
"duties of any kind at the
"option of the holder."

This rule was acceptable to the foreign merchants generally but it was cancelled Feb 25th '84. The only reason for this cancellation was that the redemption of drawbacks would be detrimental to the Customs revenues.

In

In addition to the arguments advanced in the communication now sent it may be stated that shippers are compelled to insure the drawbacks. As matters now stand if a cargo intended for exportation is lost in transit to Shanghai the drawback certificate never issues and the half duty paid is lost. Hence the otherwise needless expense of insurance.

Altogether it is estimated that on the one article of hides, which are largely exported from Hankow, the drawback system produced a loss to the shippers of 1700 taels in 1886.

A serious effort will now

be

be made by the Ministers to restore Rule I, above cited.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant.

Charles Denby

Enclosure

1. Mr. Denby to the F.O. No Informal

Jan 23rd 1883.

Enclosure in No 55 A.

Mr. Denby to the Foreign Office

" "

Inf. Jan. 23rd 1888.

Y. D. K and Y. Cs:

For a long time past the way in which the rule contained in Art. V § 1 of the revised regulations (of 1862) of trade on the Yangtze Kiang has been carried out, has given rise to numerous complaints on the part of the foreign mercantile communities at the Yangtze ports.

Under this rule the shipper of native produce at a river port on board a steamer provided with a river pass must pay both export and coast-trade duty. If the native produce is exported from Shanghai within the twelve months allowed the shipper obtains from the Shanghai Customs a certificate of its re-

exportation

re-exportation on production of which at the river port of shipment the Customs at that port issue a drawback for the amount of coast-trade duty paid.

This rule imposes already a certain amount of hardships upon the foreign exporter, as he has to deposit with the Imperial Chinese Customs the amount of coast trade duty even for goods intended from the beginning for exportation, but the injury done to the foreign exporter becomes still more apparent when one bears in mind that the drawback granted to the exporter on production of the Shanghai certificate is neither exchangeable for ready money nor can it be used for the payment of other duties than coast trade duties. The consequence of this state of things is that the exporter

has

has either to keep his drawback certificate for many months until he finds an opportunity for using it again or has to sell it to a third person at a considerable loss amounting often to more than four per cent.

A remedy to this state of things very injurious to the foreign exporter could be easily found if the Chinese Government would consent to make the drawback certificates for coast trade duty exchangeable for ready money as is the case with drawback certificates for import duty.

It seems hardly just and equitable that the Customs authorities should withhold from the foreign exporter money which, after all, has been deposited with them only as a security and which should be returned to him as soon as he has

proved

proved to the satisfaction of the Customs Authorities that the goods shipped by him from the river port have been exported from Shanghai.

Under these circumstances I venture to hope that the facts which I have had the honor to place before H.M. and H. Cs will meet with your favorable consideration and that you will see your way of doing away with a practice, which, while unprofitable to the Chinese Government, constitutes in fact a great hardship for the foreign exporter.

I avail ---------

(sig'd) Charles Denby.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAR 17 1888
RECEIVED.

No 555.

Legation of the United States.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Ack. by Number and File.
MAR 17 1888

Peking, January 26th 1888.

Mr. Denby to the
Secretary of State.

Rep. F.R. 1888

Subject.

Transmits copy of communication to Yamen on camphor monopoly in Formosa.

One enclosure.

No 555.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, January 21st 1888.

PRINTED FOREIGN RELATIONS 1888

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington D. C.

Sir:

I have the honor to enclose herewith a copy of my communication to the Yamên (sent under the circumstances explained in my despatch No 552 of Jan 21st 1888) relating to the camphor monopoly by the Government in Formosa. omit

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

ure

n. Denby to F.O. No 4 Jan 25 1888.

No. 4.

Mr. Denby to the Foreign Office.

January 25th, 1888.

Y. H. and Y. Exs.

In 1869 the then British Consul at Taiwan fu concluded with the local authorities an arrangement by which the camphor trade, until then a monopoly of the Chinese government, was thrown open to merchants in general. This agreement was accepted by the Chinese government and communicated by the Tsung li Yamen, with the rules and regulations thereto, to the foreign legations.

Until 1886 this arrangement had worked satisfactorily to all parties concerned, when in this year it was overthrown by order of H. E. the new Governor of Formosa. Without authorization, or even instructions from the Chinese government or the foreign legations, both

both parties to the agreement in force, even without previous information to the foreign merchants, to the foreign consuls, yea, even to the Chinese local authorities, the rules in force for nearly twenty years were abolished and the government monopoly, or more properly speaking the monopoly of the provincial Exchequer, reestablished. Camphor transported from the interior to Taiwan Fu under transit passes was seized and confiscated and the protests and reclamations of the owners as well as of the consuls left unnoticed. The Tsungli Yamen, on being appealed to, declared without hesitation that the arrangement in question concluded in 1869, having obtained the sanction of the Imperial government could not be set aside by the provincial authorities, and that these latter would be called upon to explain their action. There the matter has rested ever since

it

it was first brought to the knowledge of the Tsung-li Yamen, and the provincial authorities without minding in the least the instructions they may have received from the Tsungli Yamen, simply continue to ignore the former international arrangement, and to act upon their own judgment.

This way of proceeding on the part of the provincial authorities throws a very clear but very unsatisfactory light upon the relations existing on one side between the foreign Representatives and the Tsung-li Yamen, on the other between that body and the provincial authorities.

Everywhere else the Minister of foreign affairs is the representative of his government in its relations with foreign powers; he takes the orders of his Sovereign or Chief magistrate of his country for the transaction of international business and his decisions and declarations

on

on such questions engage and bind his government. Here in Peking the situation is utterly changed. The Tsung li Yamen seems to have no power with regard to the provincial authorities, or at least not to be willing to exercise it. Its decisions are simply ignored by the provincial authorities, and its functions seem to consist principally in transmitting complaints from the foreign legations to the local authorities and vice versa, in the latter case very often in a form which goes far to prove that no supervision or discretion has been exercised by the Yamen even in this office of intermediary.

If for once the Yamen should come to a decision on a point, its orders are generally put aside entirely or partly by the provincial authorities, and worse even, questions of the greatest national importance are settled over the head of the

Yamen

Yamen by a direct reference of the provincial authorities to the Throne.

Y. H and Y. Exs will easily understand that such a state of things must be fraught with difficulties and dangers to the international relations of China. It has been at the express demand of the Chinese government and with the express understanding that the Chinese government was willing and in a position to assume the duties and responsibilities of a central government, that the foreign powers have consented to do away with the direct applications for redress that used to be addressed formerly to provincial and local authorities. But the assurances given by the Chinese government have been left in many respects unfulfilled, and out of the indefinite performance of these duties has grown delay

in

in the despatch of public business between the Yamen and the Legations.

It is with great diffidence that I have ventured to speak thus frankly to Y. H. and Y. Exs., but I cannot disguise the fact that serious difficulties if not dangers may arise from the position actually occupied by the Tsung li Yamen. The way in which I have had the honor to lay the state of things as understood and judged by me before Y. H. and Y. Exs., will enable you, if necessary, to obtain by representation to the Throne greater power or an other constitution, if either in your opinion should be necessary, to allow the Yamen to act the part of a foreign office such as it is generally understood and necessary for the maintenance of international relations.

But while leaving the decision

decision of this question to the wisdom of Y. H and Y. Exs., I have the honor to request you to issue without delay to the provincial authorities of Formosa the necessary instructions to abolish immediately the provincial monopoly on camphor illegally reestablished by them, and to revert to the execution of the arrangement of 1869 as agreed upon between the Tsung li Yamen and the foreign Legations.

I avail myself, etc, etc.,

(Sgd) Charles Denby.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Ack. by Number and File.
MAR 17 1888

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAR 17 1888
RECEIVED.

No 556.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, January 26th 1888.

Mr. Denby to the
Secretary of State

For. F. R. 1888

Subject.

Transmits copy of communication to Yamên on Lekin in Formosa.

One enclosure.

No 556.

Legation of the United States.

Peking January 26st 1888.

PRINTED
FOREIGN RELATIONS
1888

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

I have the honor to enclose herewith a copy of my communication to the Yamên [sent under the circumstances explained in my despatch No 552 of Jan 21st 1888.] omit

1/56

The statement of the rights of foreigners and the taxation on foreign goods is forcibly and clearly made by the Dean of the

The

One enclosure.

No 556.

Legation of the United States.

Peking January 26th 1888.

PRINTED
FOREIGN RELATIONS
1888

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

I have the honor to enclose herewith a copy of my communication to the Yamên [sent under the circumstances explained in my despatch No 552 of Jan 21st 1888.] omit

The statement of the rights of foreigners and the taxation on foreign goods is forcibly and clearly made by the Dean of the Diplomatic Body.

The

The Ministerial Body is largely indebted to him for his able presentation of the important questions handled in this communication and in those which precede it.

I rejoice to see the Ministers take up unanimously and seriously all these questions. Sir John Walsham, Mr. von Brandt and I have, at divers times, presented most of these subjects to the consideration of the Foreign Office, but they are now brought to the attention of the Government for the first time by the concerted action of all the Ministers. I anticipate favorable results therefrom.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

Enclosure
1. Mr. Denby to F.O. No 1 Jan 25 '88

Enclosure in No. 556.

Mr. Denby to the Foreign Office.
(To be sent before the 26th. January
in the form of an official "white" note).

Y. H and Y. Ps.

In the month of July
1886 the lekin authorities at Taiwan
fu claimed that foreign merchants
established there should pay lekin
on native produce their property
forwarded from Taiwan fu to
Anping for shipment at the latter place.

In order to avoid a complete
stoppage of trade and the reclamations
for damages which would not have
failed to result from it, H. B. M's
Consul at Taiwan fu made an
arrangement with the local authorities
according to which foreign exporters
were to be allowed to forward their
goods pending the decision to be
arrived at at Peking, on depositing
with the Chinese authorities a
guarantee for the amount of lekin
claimed.

claimed.

To the representation of some of the foreign legations to the Yamen of the illegality of the pretension put forward by the Tekin authorities at Taiwanfu, Y.H and Y.Es replied that instructions had been given to the Inspector General of foreign maritime Customs to send one of his officials to Formosa to enquire into the matter and to make the necessary arrangements on the spot.

Since then nearly eighteen months have elapsed without anything having been done by the Tsung li Yamen or by the Inspector General, while on the other hand the Tekin authorities have not only not modified their pretensions, but have lately even claimed the payment of the guarantee notes given by the foreign exporters.

There can be no doubt of the illegality of the action of the Tekin authorities. Natives produce the bona

bona fide property of foreigners has an exportation to pay no other duty than the export duty, or if it is shipped to a Chinese port coast-trade duty, the foreign exporter has to do only with the Custom houses established at the places or ports open to foreign commerce, and the lekin authorities have no right to interfere with his business. To claim lekin on produce between Taiwan fu and Anping would be equivalent to doing so between Tientsin and Taku, Shanghai and Wusung, Canton and Whampoa, and between all the other places where the market open under treaty is not at the same time the place of shipment.

The rules under which a foreigner has to pay taxes on native produce are simple and clear: if he purchases in the interior, he has either to pay the transit duty, or, if he does not take out a transit pass,

pass, all inland taxes legally claimed from a native merchant. If he purchases it in an open place, he has neither to pay any tax whatever, nor is it his business to convince himself that the native merchant from whom he buys has paid the inland taxes, it being the duty of the Chinese authorities and not of the foreign merchants to protect the Chinese exchequer against defrandations. On exportation the foreign merchant has to pay only those duties paid by treaty and none other.

The action of the Taiwan fu lekin authorities being clearly in contravention of the above rules, which have been in force ever since the conclusion of the treaties, I have the honor (again) to request Y. H. and Y. E. o. to forward without delay the necessary instructions to the lekin authorities at Taiwan fu to abstain from their illegal proceedings

and

and to act in future according to the rules laid down in the treaties as enunciated above.

I avail myself, etc, etc.,

(Sgd) Charles Denby.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAR 17 1888
RECEIVED.

No 557.

Legation of the United States.

Peking January 26 1888.

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

BUREAU OF STATISTICS.
RECEIVED,
MAR 19 1888

Subject.

Report of experts on the China Tea Trade - from Shanghai.

(Copied - March 1888)

No 557.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, January 26th 1888.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State,

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

In my despatch No 520 of date Dec. 7th I had the honor to forward the report of the Chamber of Commerce of Foochow on the Tea Trade.

The papers now contain the report of the Shanghai experts, which will be forwarded when it reaches me in pamphlet form. This report shows from June 1st to

to May 31st 1886-87 a decrease in the deliveries at London of China teas of 23,800 lbs, and of Japan teas a decrease of 84,000 lbs as compared with the same period in 1880-81.

During the same period the increase in deliveries of Indian teas has been 27,150,000, in Ceylon teas 7.444,000, in Java teas 1,892,000 and in African teas 4,000 lbs.

This year the result will be still more striking.

The experts claim that these figures show greater care in cultivation and preparation and the benefit to the trade of a reduction of taxation to

a

a minimum. The teas of India and Ceylon are absolutely free from taxation. Japan tea has never been much in favor in England.

The experts recommend that a number of Chinamen be sent to Ceylon and India to learn the methods of cultivating and curing tea in vogue in those countries. They recommend also the introduction of machinery into China but they doubt whether this is practicable owing to the prejudices of the Chinese.

The Chinese methods of curing tea are very primitive and are liable to be affected

unfavorably

unfavorably by rain and other climatic conditions.

Ever since the Suez Canal was opened there has been a yearly deterioration in the preparation of tea. Teamen have brought to market a tea half fermented? fomented and slightly fired. The result is that the tea is a pale liquored brisk tea which has lost half it's strength and nearly all it's keeping qualities, becoming vapid and flavorless in a few months. Fermentation should go on till every leaf is red and firing should be done slowly. What is wanted is a strong tea full of aroma and perfectly cured. The China teas

are

are superior in flavor to the others. The Canton teas have lately improved.

The system of attempting to make large chops of 1000 ½ chests to 3000 ½ chests of even quality throughout is one of the main causes of deterioration. Delays are thereby produced, in order to secure these quantities, often extending to ten days after the leaf has been picked from the plant during which time it is deteriorating. In India the tea is made in small chops not exceeding 100 to 150 chests.

Mixture of inferior leaves grown in different districts is another cause of deterioriation.

The necessity of replanting every ten years is dwelt on.

These remarks particularly apply to black tea.

The value of green tea depends on the care used in it's making and coloring. From the same basket of leaf tea worth Hs 70 a picul may be selected while the lowest grade may not be worth more than taels 7 or 8. The bulk consists of an ordinary twisted leaf called young Hyson and on the value of this depends the proportionate value of the chop.

The Japanese Government charges only $1 a picul on exported tea. The Japanese have

produced

produced an article similar to Young Hyson which passes successfully competed with China teas that it has reduced the values of Green tea below the cost of production.

China tea is still saleable in the United States and Canada on a par with Japan tea but the business is unprofitable both to the maker and the shipper.

"The following figures will "show the decrease in the "production of China Green "Tea and the remarkable "advance made in the export of "Japan teas.

Green

"Green Teas.

	1872-73	1886-87
" Export to the U.S and Canada	22,934,510	15,967,767
" Export to Great Britain	10.623.600	7.405.79
" " Bombay	806.080	2.092,26
"	34.364,190	25,465,82
		34,364.19
" Decrease		8.898.36

"

" Japan Tea.

	1872-73	1886-87
"Export to the US and Canada	12.003.026	44,948,6
" " Great Britain	nil	37.3
	12.003.026	44 985
"		12,003.
" Increase		32,982,

At Ningpo the majority of the dealers mix spurious rubbish with their teas. The least harmful form is tea powder mixed with congou and rolled into pillules to

sell

sell as Gunpowder.

It is an axiom that trade gravitates to the country that can produce the cheapest article. The black tea trade is going to India, Ceylon and Java, the green to Japan.

The average price of Shanghai Congous this season has been about Rs 14½, duty paid, and the present stock of 70.000 ½ chests is worth roughly Rs 9, duty paid. Duty and lekin amount to Rs 4.10 to Rs 5.40, according to the districts, or quite 50% of the value of the stock.

How can China compete with free trade countries as long as

as these killing duties exist?

The present prices of Congou in Shanghai are 25% to 30% below cost of production although the export to Great Britain from China is 30.000.000 lbs short of last season and rates of freight and exchange are exceptionally low.

The duty in England is enormous but it falls on all alike and does not act as a detriment to any one country. That the values are not affected adversely is proved by the fact of equal price being obtained in heavily taxed London and free New York. It may affect consumption but not prices.

The

The experts advise the reduction of duties and the introduction of machinery.

They call attention to the abuse of issuing false meters of teas at Hankow. A fine of $500 on any hong guilty of this malpractice would have a good effect.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant,
Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAR 17 1888
RECEIVED.

No 558.

Legation of the United States.

Peking January 26th 1888

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

BUREAU OF STATISTICS.
RECEIVED,
MAR 20 1888

Subject.

A review of trade in China in 1887 as compared with 1886.

Synopsis

Reports show an increase of business and a general improvement.

Copied March 1888.

No 558.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, January 26th 1888.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

It will, no doubt, be gratifying to you to know that foreign trade and commerce in China during the year that has just expired has been in the main satisfactory.

In this day of rapid communication the causes for good or ill - apart from there

special

special to any nationality - which affect one nation affect all.

The remarkable prosperity which has attended the United States under the present Administration has had its legitimate effect in improving business in China.

It cannot be said that the year 1887 has been in any sense one of astounding prosperity but it has been a prosperous and a hopeful year. It will be necessary to await the publication of the annual Customs returns to point out in detail the movements of commerce. I

can

can only generalize, basing my obsevations on the comments of business men of esperience as they appear in the public press — particularly the North China Daily News.

The spirit of speculation has declined and there is more reliance on legitimate business.

It has been an axiom in China that in piece goods the heavier the importation the greater the loss. But there has been a marked change in this trade in that a large portion of it is done on orders, and fluctuations in exchange

are

are provided against. Under this system there can be no loss as long as the purchaser is solvent. The fluctuations in the price of exchange is one of the main detriments in business operations.

The following is an illustration of this fluctuation. A draft of the value of $1000 in pounds on London, the 5th Day of December 1886, produced in Mexicans $1169, on the same date in 1887 it produced $1309. a difference of $140.

In piece goods great care is taken by auctioneers to guage the probable demand and the dealers sustain the

the prices so as not to allow them to fall below orders of goods en route.

Imports and deliveries have, exceptin a few instances, increased in 1887. Even in the tea Trade, which has been generally decried as in it's decadence, shippers have done well. Fortunes have not been made but fair commissions have been realized. There has been a deficiency in the export of tea of 30 000 000 lbs and this reduction has had a good effect on the trade.

Common Congou has sold in London at the very lowest price, 11½d, but with the

prevailing

prevailing prices and freights even that quotation is remunerative.

Shipments of green tea to London have been moderate and successful. Those to the United States have fallen off one quarter in quantity as compared with 1886 and have not been satisfactory.

The silk trade has not done well. This is ascribed partly to the uncertain condition of Europe as to the continuance of peace and partly to over production.

The general export trade has been good. The opium trade, which does not affect us, is

is valuable in China. The native drug competes more strongly every year with the Indian product. It has kept the prices lower here than in India.

The price of land has advanced in Shanghai. Any property which will pay 7% is in great demand.

The Chinese Government is, at length, to make a serious effort to remove the Woosung Bar. This is hailed with great satisfaction in Shanghai and is regarded as an auspicious omen that other improvements will follow.

Altogether the New year opens

opens hopefully.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAR 17 1888
RECEIVED

No 559. One enclosure.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
TO BUREAU OF ACCOUNTS.
for examination.
Ack. by number and file, if reported correct,
MAR 17 1888 aaf

Legation of the United States.
Peking, January 27th 1888.

Mr. Charles Denby.
to the
Secretary of State
Subject
Diplomatic Salary
account Fourth
Quarter 1887.

No 559. One enclosure.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, January 27th, 1888

Honorable Thomas. F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington.

Sir:—

I have the honor to hand you enclosed duplicate statement of my Salary account for the Fourth Quarter 1887.

559.

I have the honor to be,

sir,

Your obedient servant

Charles Denby

Enclosure 1-

Duplicate statement as above.

No 560.

One enclosure.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAR 17 1888
RECEIVED

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
TO BUREAU OF ACCOUNTS,
for examination.
Ack. by number and file, if reported correct,
MAR 17 1888 aaf

Legation of the United States.
Peking, January 27th, 1888.

Mr. Charles Denby
to the
Secretary of State

Subject
Duplicate Rent Account
for Fourth Quarter
1887.

No. 560 One Enclosure.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, January 27th, 1888.

Honorable Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington.

Sir:—

I have the honor
to hand you Enclosed duplicate
560. statement of the Rent Account
of this Legation for the Fourth
Quarter 1887.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient Servant
Charles Denby

Enclosure 1.

Duplicate statement as above.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAR 24 1888
RECEIVED.

No 561.

Legation of the United States.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Ack. by Number and File.
MAR 24 1888

Peking January 27th 1888.

Mr. Denby to the
Secretary of State.

Subject.

Acknowledging despatches.

No 561.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, January 27th 1888.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the following despatches. No 253 of Nov. 26th 1887, 254 of Nov. 29th, 255, 256, 257, 258 of Dec. 1st, 259 and 260 of Dec. 2nd, 261, 262, 263 of Dec. 3rd and, also, your circular under date Nov. 21st 1887.

I have the honor to be,

Sir, Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAR 24 1888
RECEIVED.

No 562.

Legation of the United States.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Bureau of Accounts.
Ack. by Number and File.
MAR 24 1888

Peking, January 27th 1888.

Mr. Denby to the
Secretary of State.

Subject:

Passport fees and contingent expense account.

No 562.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, January 27th 1888.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D. C.

Sir:

In further acknowledgement of your despatch No 261 of Dec. 3rd 1887, I have the honor to state that hereafter the printed forms for contingent accounts will be used by this Legation and passport fees will be credited as you direct.

As the word "contingent" is not used in Sec. 125 I

was

was not sure that the language "Agent's Account" applied to contingent accounts. My attention had never been called to the printed forms. The contingent accounts had, by established usage, been prepared in writing, owing chiefly to the want of space in the printed forms for the insertion of vouchers, but the latter can be readily adapted to use.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAR 24 1888
RECEIVED.

Sep.

Legation of the United States.

Peking January 28th 1888.

2d ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
TO BUREAU OF ACCOUNTS.
for examination.
Ack. by number and file, if reported correct,
MAR 24 1888

Mr. Chas. Denby Jr. to the
Secretary of State.

Subject.

Salary account for quarter ending Dec. 31st 1887.

Two enclosures.

Sep.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, January 28th 1888.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D. C.

Sir:

I have the honor to enclose my salary account for the quarter ending Dec. 31st 1887, against which I have drawn my draft as usual, also an account, with voucher, for loss by exchange thereon as required by your circular of Feb. 17th 1887.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Chas. Denby Jr.,

Second Secretary.

1 enclosures

1. Accounts as above.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAR 24 1888
RECEIVED.

Dep.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, January 28th 1888.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY
TO BUREAU OF ACCOUNTS,
for examination.
Ack. by number and file, if reported
correct, MAR 24 1888

Mr. Chas. Denby Jr, to the
Secretary of State.

Subject.

Exchange account for year 1887.

Two enclosures.

Sep.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, January 28th 1888.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D. C.

Sir:

I have the honor to enclose herewith my account for loss and gain by exchange during the year 1887. The balance of $8.83 therein shown to be due me has been carried to my credit % exchange for the year 1888.

Your circular of Feb. 17th 1887, requiring an account for exchange

to

to be sent with each quarter's salary account, had not arrived when my account of March 31st was rendered. No exchange account nor voucher were sent, therefore, for the quarter ending that date but are enclosed herewith.

2/

I have the honor to be

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Chas. Denby Jr.
Second Secretary.

Enclosures

1. Ex. a/c for year, 1887.
2. " " " quarter ending Mar. 31

31

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAR 24 1888
RECEIVED

No 563. One enclosure.

2d ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
TO BUREAU OF ACCOUNTS.
for examination.
Ack. by number and file, if reported
correct, MAR 24 1888

Legation of the United States.
Peking, February 2d 1888.

Mr. Charles Denby
to the
Secretary of State
Subject
Telegram transmitted
December - January.

Telegram.

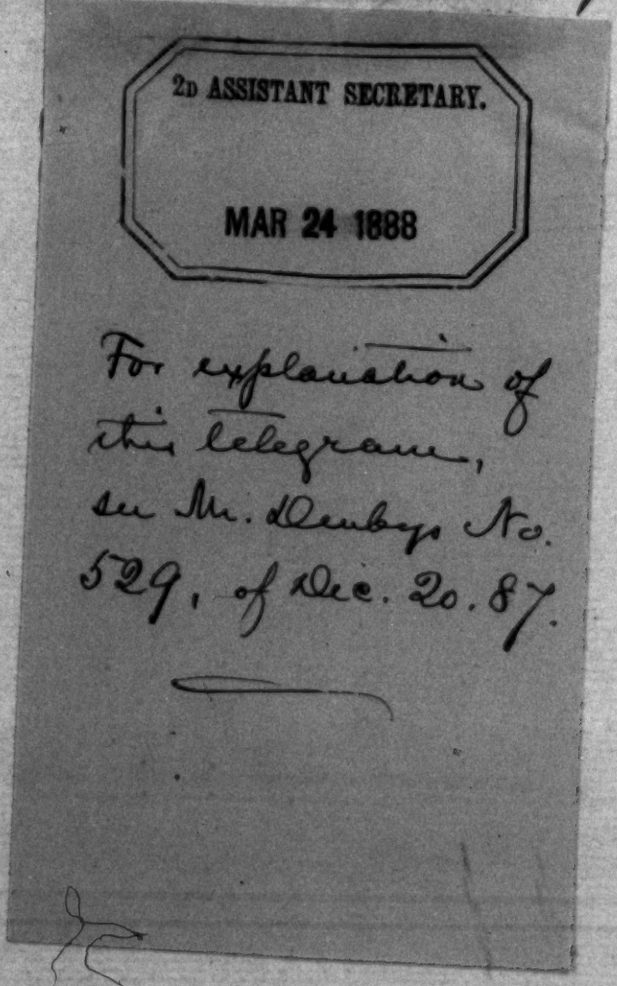
Peking, December 2d 1887.

Robert Coleman

Chinanfu.

Report occurrences. Will
see you at any time.

Denby



For explanation of
this telegram,
see Mr. Denby's No.
529, of Dec. 20. 87.

Telegram

Peking, January 22d 1888.

Admiral Chandler

Yokoya Japan

Port Taku month may
have no departmental
instructions covering trip.
Have written fully.

Foulk.

No 563. One enclosure.

Legation of the United States.
Peking, February 2d, 1888.

Hon: Thomas F. Bayard
Secretary of State
Washington.

Sir:—

I have the honor to hand you enclosed a statement of my telegrams account for October and January actions.

563.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient Servant
Charles Denby

Enclosure 1.
Statement as above.

No 564.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAR 24 1888
RECEIVED.

Legation of the United States.

Peking February 6th 1888.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY
Ack. by Number and File.
MAR 24 1888

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Subject.

Acknowledging despatches received.

No 564.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, February 6th 1888.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D. C.

Sir:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your despatches as follows,

No	264	of	Dec 5th
"	265, 266	"	" 8th
"	267	"	" 9th
"	268, 269	"	" 13th
"	270, 271, 272, 273	"	" 14th

and a copy of No: 229 of Sept 8th last.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAR 24 1888
RECEIVED.

No 565. Enclosure

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
TO BUREAU OF ACCOUNTS,
for examination.
Ack. by number and file, if reported correct.
MAR 24 1888

Legation of the United States
Peking February 8th, 1888.

W. Rhodes Dudley
to the
Secretary of State

Subject
Legation Repairs Account
1886 - 1887.

No 565 — One enclosure.

Legation of the United States

Peking, February 8th, 1887.

Honorable Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington.

Sir:—

I have the honor to transmit herewith, a statement of the moneys expended for repairs upon the premises of this legation for 1886 and 1887.

Owing to want of sufficient funds the amounts as shown by Vouchers A and B were not included in my last statement.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant

Charles Denby

Enclosure 1.

Statement as above.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
APR 7 1888
RECEIVED.

No 566. One Enclosure.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY
Bureau of Accounts
Ack. by Number and File.
APR 7 1888

Legation of the United States
Peking, February 9th, 1888.

Mr. Brandon Denby
to the
Secretary of State

Subject

Diplomatic Contingent Account
Fourth Quarter 1887.

No 566. One enclosure

Legation of the United States.

Peking, February 9th 1888.

Honorable Thomas F Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington

Sir:—

I have the honor to hand you enclosed duplicate statement of my account for Contingent Expenses for the fourth Quarter 1887.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant

Charles Denby

Enclosure 1.

Duplicate statement as above.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
APR 7 1888
RECEIVED.

No. 567.

Legation of the United States.

Peking February 9th 1888.

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Cop. F.R. 1888

Subject.

Statistics of Protestant Missions in China - December 1887.

One enclosure.

No 567.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, February 9th 1888.

PRINTED
FOREIGN RELATIONS
1888

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D. C.

Sir:

As matter of convenient reference I enclose, herewith, a table of statistics of Protestant Missions in China — December 1887.

1/67

The number of foreign missionaries is now 1,040, which is 121 more than in Dec. 1886, 43 of these being men and 78 unmarried women.

This

This increase is chiefly due to the China Inland Mission.

Native ordained ministers number 175, an increase of 35; unordained native helpers number 1,316 an increase of 30; communicants number 32,260 an increase of 4,260 or about 14 per cent.

The total of contributions is $38,236.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

Enclosure

1. Statistics of Protestant Missions compiled by Editor of Chinese Rec

Enclosure in No. 567.

STATISTICS OF PROTESTANT MISSIONS IN CHINA—*DECEMBER*, 1887.

	NAME OF SOCIETY.	Date of Mission.	Foreign Missionaries.				Native Ordained Ministers.	Unordained Native Helpers.	Communicants.	Pupils in Schools.	Contributions by Native Churches.
			Men.	Wives.	Single Women.	Total.					
1	London Missionary Society ...	1807	28	21	11	70	8	69	3,595	2,186	$17,200.00
2	A. B. C. F. M.	1830	29	25	12	66	21	86	1,545	559	180.00
3	American Baptist, North ...	1834	5	5	2	12	4	16	371	145	279.26
4	American Protestant Episcopal	1835	10	6	1	17	22	21	362	900	410.76
5	American Presbyterian, North...	1838	45	34	19	98	19	176	3,786	1,932	2,448.88
6	American Reformed (Dutch) ...	1842	5	5	3	13	5	19	820	124	2,076.29
7	British & Foreign Bible Society	1843	13	7	...	20	...	114	...	...	...
8	Church Missionary Society ...	1844	26	19	8	53	12	177	2,507	2,152	3,106.80
9	English Baptist	1845	19	15	...	34	1	8	1,062	160	450.00
10	Methodist Episcopal, North ...	1847	30	27	14	71	43	87	3,349	1,084	3,473.57
11	Seventh Day Baptist	1847	1	1	1	3	...	7	24	36	...
12	American Baptist, South ...	1847	13	10	9	32	7	24	1,641	232	1,175.61
13	Basel Mission	1847	20	15	...	35	3	66	1,808	598	654.00
14	English Presbyterian	1847	21	15	7	43	5	84	3,553	370	3,920.00
15	Rhenish Mission *	1847	3	3	...	6	...	6	60	200	...
16	Methodist Episcopal, South ...	1848	8	7	14	29	3	7	222	725	210.34
17	Berlin Foundling Hospital* ...	1850	1	1	4	6	...	...	80	...	...
18	Wesleyan Missionary Society ...	1852	19	8	5	32	5	31	935	520	600.00
19	Woman's Union Mission ...	1859	...	...	5	5	...	6	17	105	8.00
20	Methodist New Connexion ...	1860	7	4	...	11	...	34	1,218	162	100.25
21	Society Promotion Female Edu.	1864	...	...	5	5	...	...	...	273	...
22	United Presbyterian, Scotch ...	1865	6	5	1	12	...	13	634	50	250.00
23	China Inland Mission	1865	123	52	90	265	12	73	1,932	173	401.34
24	National Bible Society of Scotland	1868	4	2	...	6	...	42	...	...	...
25	United Methodist Free Church	1868	3	3	...	6	...	11	306	77	240.00
26	American Presbyterian, South ...	1868	10	6	4	20	...	4	83	260	72.00
27	Irish Presbyterian	1869	3	3	...	6	...	...	25	5	...
28	Canadian Presbyterian	1871	2	2	...	4	2	46	1,765	527	975.60
29	Society Propagation of the Gospel	1874	4	2	2	8	...	...	...	...	...
30	American Bible Society	1876	8	4	...	12	...	60	...	...	...
31	Established Church of Scotland*	1878	3	3	...	6	...	3	30	80	...
32	Berlin Mission	1882	4	4	1	9	3	21	500	70	...
33	General Prot. Evan. Society ...	1884	1	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...
34	Bible Christians	1885	4	1	...	5	...	...	...	...	...
35	Foreign Christian Miss. Society	1886	5	2	...	7	...	1	...	32	...
36	Book and Tract Society ...	1886	1	1	...	2	...	...	...	...	...
37	Society of Friends	1886	1	1	...	2	...	...	...	...	...
38	Independent Workers		4	1	3	8	...	...	30	40	4.00
	Total—December, 1887 ...		489	320	231	1040	175	1,316	32,260	13,777	$38,236.70
	Increase over 1886		4	4	74	121	35	20	4,260	198	$19,862.14

With compliments of the Compiler
L. H. Gulick — Editor Chinese Recorder

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
APR 7 1888
RECEIVED.

No 568.

Legation of the United States.
Peking, February 9th 1888.

Mr. Denby to the
Secretary of State

Subject.
The right to occupy the two rooms built by Mr. Rockhill.

Synopsis.
Encloses plat showing that the rooms adjoin the Minister's house and not the guest house.

One enclosure.

No 568.

Legation of the United States.
Peking February 9th 1888.

To the Honorable
Thomas F. Bayard
Secretary of State
Washington, D.C.

Sir:

Refering to your despatch No 266, of date Dec. 8th 1887, on the question of the two rooms built by Mr. Rockhill, I find that you state that they adjoin the guest-house.

This is a mistake caused, perhaps, by reference to the plan sent by Mr. Avery in his despatch No 86 of date Aug. 10th 1875

1875. The vacant space between the old guest-house and the Minister's house was long since built over. The old guest-house is an integral part of the Minister's house and the two rooms in question adjoin that house.

1/568 I enclose, herewith, a plat which correctly locates the various buildings in the compound. The present guest house is on the other side of the compound.

My objections to the use of these two rooms by Mr. Rockhill in addition to the Secretary's house proper are (1st) my disinclination to have any

any stranger to my family control, at his pleasure, a part of my house (2nd) and because the existence of these two rooms, if they are controlled by another person, puts me continually in a mortifying position before strangers. I am credited with the possession of two rooms more than I actually possess, which, apparently, might be used for the entertainment of visitors. The actual condition of affairs cannot be explained to strangers and disagreeable deductions are liable to be drawn from the non-entertainment of my countrymen.

As

As to building two other rooms adjoining the Secretary's house out of the material of the present rooms, I do not think it necessary or that there is space to do it. But I am not personally interested in that question.

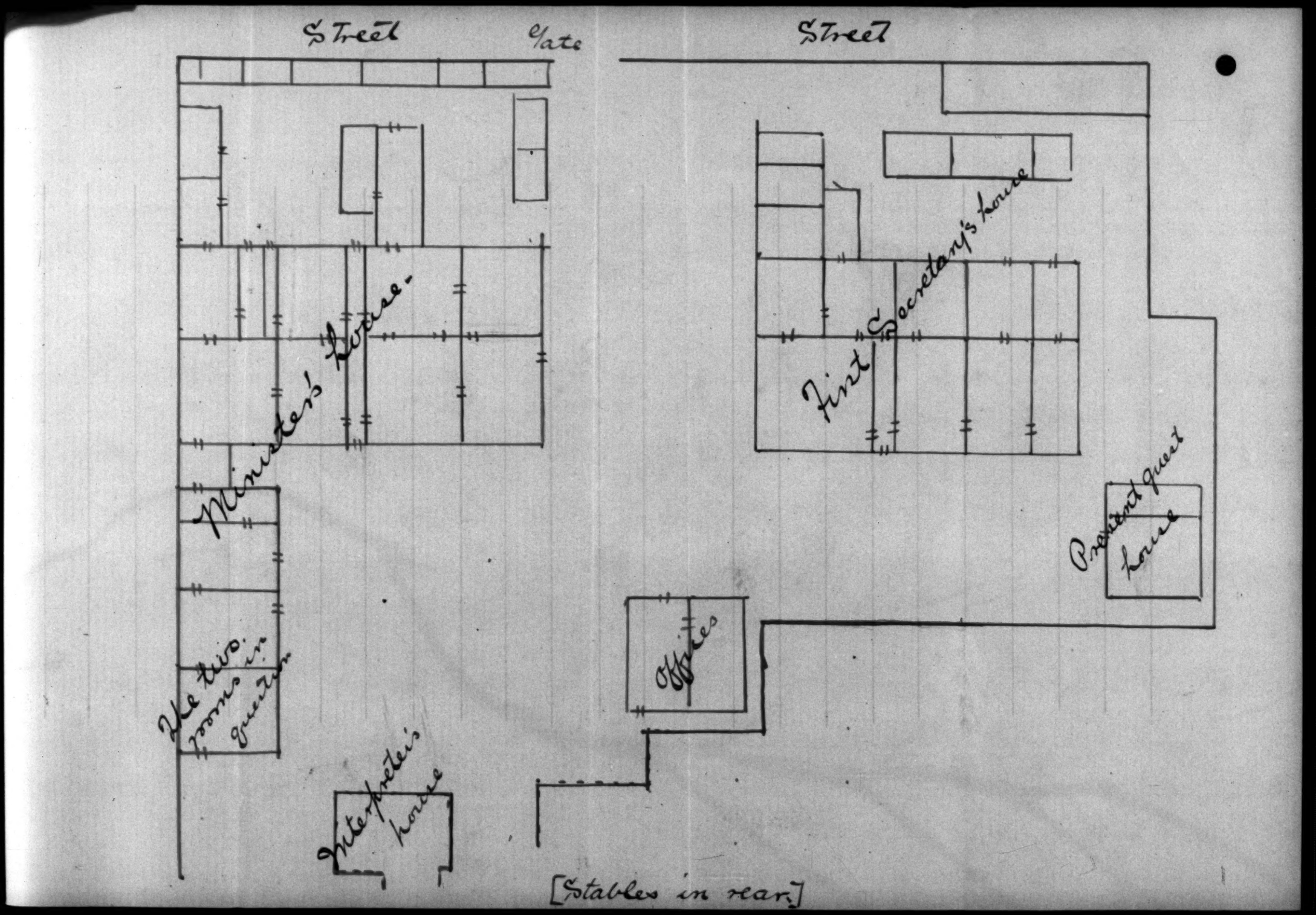
I prefer to have, and think I am entitled to have, as Minister, the vacant space rather than that another person should control the two rooms. I do not recognize that Mr. Rockhill has any legal right to use the rooms. Still I hope that the question may be settled in some manner by the Department

and

and the lessor without the necessity of tearing down any portion of the building, which is not too large as it stands for the suitable accommodation of a Minister who has a family. Such destruction would give rise to unpleasant remarks in Peking touching the Government of the United States as well as the present occupants of the premises.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant,
Charles Denby

Enclosure:
1. Plat of compound.


Street
Gate
Street
Minister's house.
First Secretary's house
Minister's
The two rooms in question
Interpreter's house
Offices
Present guest house
[Stables in rear.]

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
APR 7 1888
RECEIVED

No. 569 One Inclosure.

Legation of the United States,
Peking, February 13th, 1888.

Added by Sto. case
File
April 7. 1888

Mr. Charles Denby
to the
Secretary of State.

Subject
Proclamation on the repatriation
of fugitives from justice.

Corr. F.R. 1888

No. 569 One Inclosure

Legation of the United States,
Peking, February 13th 1888.

PRINTED
FOREIGN RELATIONS
1888

The Honorable
Thomas F. Bayard
Secretary of State
Washington. D.C.

Sir,

I have the honor to enclose herewith a Chinese Proclamation on Rendition of fugitives from justice which was issued by the four high provincial authorities of the province of Kwang tung. 1/.

The occasion of its issuance was probably the arrest at the Chinese town near Hong Kong

of

of a member of the Triad Society a year and a half ago. He started in a steam launch to go to British Kowloon which is opposite to Hong Kong. The launch changed its destination and went to the Chinese town. The man jumped overboard, but was arrested and executed

The examination into the case did not disclose any guilty complicity of the managers of the steam launch, and the matter was dropped. The seizure of the man alongside the wharf did not constitute an infringement of international law. The proclamation is issued in order to guard against similar occurrences in the future.

I have the honor to be

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

Inclosure:

1- Proclamation on rendition of fugitives.

No. 569. Inclosure.

A CHINESE PROCLAMATION ON RENDITION.

The Rendition Proclamation of the Four High Provincial Officials of Kwang Tung :—

Ko, ...Provincial Treasurer.
Wong,.....Chief Criminal Judge.
Ying, ...Salt Commissioner.
Tin,.....Grain Intendant.

The proclamation is said to be for general information. It is issued in accordance with instructions received from the Tsung-li Yamên by Chang, Viceroy of the Two Kwang,—To the following effect :—

"The treaties between China and foreign nations contain clear provision for the rendition of law-breakers.

"For a considerable period no differences or difficulties arose.

"But in the instance of some criminals of great notoriety special methods were resorted to. Fearing that if reports were made and their rendition applied for, the matter would leak out and certain criminals known to be in hiding under foreign jurisdiction would contrive to make good their escape, attempts were made to effect arrests without first reporting to the (foreign) authorities concerned.

"Such practices are contrary to law, and in the result lead to much trouble,

"Forseeing this, instructions are now forwarded that all subordinate officials under the Viceroy's control may be enjoined to act in accordance with the treaty provisions. When a Chinese criminal flees for hiding to a foreign country the matter must be reported to the official of that country, and application made for the rendition of the culprit. No secret devices may be resorted to with a view to make an arrest."

The Viceroy is further directed by the Peking authorities to issue a proclamation conveying to his subordinate officers the instructions of the Tsung-li Yamên. This is done accordingly by the High Provincial authorities (above named) in the Viceroy's name.

The proclamation proper is addressed to all whom it may concern, Civil and Military.

"From this time onward none may engage in secret attempts to capture (Chinese) criminals who are under foreign protection."

Positive directions are added :—

"First report on the matter to your own officials that they may make representations to the Viceroy. He will make application that criminals in hiding abroad be delivered up for proper punishment. Use no underhand devices to arrest criminals, lest trouble be thereby caused."

Issued in Canton, 4th Jan., 1888.

Ans. April 9/88.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
APR 7 1888
RECEIVED.

No 570.

Legation of the United States.

2d ASSISTANT SECRETARY
APR 9 1888

Peking February 14th 1888.

Mr. Denby to the
Secretary of State.

Subject

Asks authority to subscribe for
telephone

No 570.

Legation of the United States.
Peking, February 14th 1888.

To the Honorable
Thomas F. Bayard
Secretary of State
Washington, D. C.

Sir:

Measures are being taken by Mr. C. Poulsen the Assistant Director of the Government Telegraph lines to procure the right to introduce the telephone into Peking. If authority is granted the cost to each subscriber will be Hs 50 for the instrument and $5 Mex. per month.

Will

Will you authorize the Legation to subscribe?

The expenses can be paid out of the contingent fund.

While the routine work can be done as now by a messenger still the telephone here as elsewhere would be a convenience.

I have the honor to be

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
APR 7 1888
RECEIVED.

No 571.

Legation of the United States.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY
Acknowledged
APR 7 1888

Peking, February 15th 1888.

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Subject.

Reply of Yamên in re duty on softwood planks.

One enclosure.

No 571.

Legation of the United States.
Peking February 15th 1888.

To the Honorable
Thomas F. Bayard
Secretary of State
Washington, D.C.

Sir:

I have the honor to
enclose herewith the translation
of a despatch which I have
received from the Tsung-li
Yamên concerning the duty
on softwood planks. The Yamên
states that it has instructed
the Inspector-General of Customs
Maritime
to have levied at all the treaty
ports an import or export duty
on

on softwood planks of 7ls.
0.7.0.0 per 1000 square feet
of one inch of thickness and
that planks of any other
thickness shall be levied upon
according to the same rate, one
inch being taken as the unit
of thickness.

The Diplomatic Body has
not yet decided whether the
new regulation proposed by
the Yamên is one which will
prove thoroughly satisfactory
to the trade and some time
will necessarily elapse before
this question can be determined.
As soon as it is I will report
to you fully upon the subject.

I have the honor to be, Sir
Your obedient servant
Charles Den

Enclosure,
1. T. O. to Mr. Denby No 1/1888
Feb. 9th 1888.

Copy. Enclosure 1 in No 571.

No 1/1888.

Peking, February 9th 1888.

The Foreign Office
to Mr. Denby.

Your Excellency:

The Prince and Ministers have had the honor to receive Your Excellency's communication in regard to the duty on soft wood planks in which you request that the rule specified in the tariff be continued in force in compliance with the wishes of merchants.

It appears to the Yamên that in the matter of the levy of duty on softwood planks at all the Customs the standard has been one inch in thickness excepting at Canton where three inches in thickness is taken for a plank. There being

a

a great discrepancy in the dimensions of planks and the system of collecting duties, the Yamên, therefore, some time ago made a change and adopted the ad valorem rate of 5% on imports and exports as specified in the tariff for unenumerated articles. But now having received Your Excellency's communication in which you observe that the merchants are still not satisfied the question has again been taken under consideration and it is proposed to modify the system in the interest of merchants engaged in the trade. Instructions have been issued to the Inspector General of Customs to order the Commissioners of Customs at all the treaty ports that the duty on softwood planks

imported

imported and exported shall be collected at the rate of seven mace per 1000 feet taking one inch in thickness as the standard. Planks over or under (one inch in thickness) shall pay duty according to this rule. In a word duty shall be collected according to the quantity of planks (wood). This system is entirely just and equitable.

Now besides having written to the Northern and Southern Ministers Superintendent of Trade, as in duty bound the Prince and Ministers send this communication in reply for Your Excellency's information.

A necessary communication addressed to

His Excellency

Charles Denby

&c &c &c.

2d ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Ack. by Number and File.
APR 21 1888
abb

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
APR 21 1888
RECEIVED.

No 572.

Legation of the United States.
Peking, February 15th 1888.

Mr. Denby to the
Secretary of State.

Subject.
Lekin in Formosa -

Synopsis
Encloses reply of Yamen to despatch on subject of Lekin in Formosa

Copy sent to Dept. 1888

One enclosure.

No 572.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, February 15th 1888.

PRINTED FOREIGN RELATIONS 1888

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D. C.

Sir:

I have the honor to enclose herewith a translation of the reply of the Yamên to my despatch No 1 of January 25th relating to the levying of lekin on goods bought at a treaty port in Formosa for export.

It will be seen that the Yamen defends the lekin chiefly on the ground that

the

the foreign merchants have generally failed to take out transit passes and as they do not thus pay half duty should pay lekin.

The foreign ministers insist that the provincial authorities should collect lekin in the interior, that if they fail to do so it is their fault and that there is no warrant for collecting lekin on goods owned by foreigners at a treaty port.

There will be further correspondence on this subject which will be reported to you.

I have the honor to be,

Your obedient servant

Charles Denby

Enclosure

1. T. O. to Mr. Denby Feb 11th 1888.

No. 2/1888. Enclosure in No. 572.

Peking, February 11th, 1888.

The Foreign Office
to Mr. Denby.

Your Excellency:

Upon the 25th of January 1887 the Prince and Ministers had the honor to receive a communication from Your Excellency in the matter of the levy of lekin in Formosa (from foreign merchants) on native produce which you regarded as a violation of treaty stipulations &c.

It appears that lekin has been levied on tea in northern Formosa for a long time and in southern Formosa there has been in force what is termed chuan kuo lekin or lekin on ships and goods. The rules governing the two systems are not exactly the same. Since

Formosa

Formosa was changed into a provincial government the necessary funds (adequate to meet the expenses) have been very large. The Governor, therefore, decided to do away with the name Chuan kuo lekin and adopt the modus operandi existing in other provinces and impose lekin on all articles of merchandize, a system universally carried out there. Formosa is somewhat different as compared with other provinces. In the other provinces the places where native products are produced are a very long distance from the sea ports and there are also a great many lekin stations. Hence native goods in transitu to a treaty port have to pay the lekin duties exacted en route. If foreign merchants procure transit

passes

passes and purchase native produce in the interior on the arrival of the goods at the barrier nearest the port the transit dues due thereon shall be paid.

The trade in the interior of Formosa has not, as yet, been fully opened. In south Formosa the principal articles are sugar and sugar cane. There are produced in close proximity to the capital city and it is absolutely necessary that lekin should be collected near there. Further there is only one route where lekin is levied and the tax is much lighter than the import of a similar character in other provinces. The object of levying this tax is to provide revenue still at the same time to regard the interest of the mercantile classes.

The

The lekin barrier established is at a place called Si Lei five li (little over 1½ Eng. mi from An Ping. The barrier at An Ping (?) is solely for the examination of goods, the system in force in Nantai and Amoy in the province of Fukien has been followed - there is no difference.

If foreign merchants purchase produce in Formosa and under the regulations apply for transit passes they pay half duty; otherwise lekin is levied on the goods. This rule is certainly not in the least at variance with the provisions of treaty.

The Yamên some time ago sent a note of enquiry to the Governor of Formosa and that officer made a report setting forth in a clear and concise manner every detail

(regarde

(regarding this business). The Governor further stated that during the sugar season this year no transit passes have been applied for by foreign merchants who have exported sugar and, under the regulations, to pay skin cannot in the least be a matter of inconvenience to them.

A necessary communication ++

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Ack. by Number and File.
APR 21 1888

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
APR 21 1888
RECEIVED.

No 573.

Legation of the United States.

Peking February 20th 1888.

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State

Subject.

Ackn despatches.

No 573.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, February 20th 1888.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D. C.

Sir:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your despatches No 274 and 275 of Dec. 15th and 23d respectively.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
APR 21 1888
RECEIVED

No 574.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, February 20th 1888.

Acknd Memo. April 23 1888 cir&c

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Subject.

New Years calls on the Yamên

Synopsis.

Etiquette as to sending cards on New Years Day by the members of the Yamên to the Secretaries, Attachés and Interpreters Recites discussion with the Yamên Yamên's agreement to send cards to Secretaries - refusal to recognize attachés and Interpreters. Action of Ministers.

No 574.

Legation of the United States.

Peking February 20th 1888.

RECEIVED FOREIGN AFFAIRS 1888

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

I have the honor to report the sequel to the question of etiquette which I mentioned in my despatch No 550 of Jan. 19th last. omit

It has been the practice here since China entered into diplomatic relations with the foreign powers for the Prince and Ministers of the Yamên

to

to send their cards to the foreign Ministers on our New Years Day but they do not send cards to the Secretaries Attaché's or Interpreters. Soon after our New Years Day the Prince, Ministers and heads of the Boards and other high officials call on a designated day. The Kungpans or Chief Secretaries of the Yamên, seven in all, in like manner on our New Years Day send their cards to the Secretaries and other members of the Legations.

On the Chinese New Year, which occured this year on Sunday Feb. 12th of our calendar, the foreign Ministers sent their

cards

cards to the Prince and Ministers of the Yamên, and the other members of the Legations sent their cards to the Kung-pans.

Mr. von Brandt, the Dean of the Diplomatic Corps, has always insisted that etiquette demanded that the Prince and Ministers should, on this occasion, send their cards to the Secretaries and other members of the Legations. He states that this is the practice at European Courts.

The question being brought before the Ministers they authorized the Dean to propose to the Prince and Ministers

that

that the Tungpans should call on the foreign Ministers, on leave their cards with that of the Prince, the foreign Ministers would then on the Chinese New Year send their cards to the Tungpans and the Prince and Ministers of the Yamên should on our New Year in 1889 send their cards to the various members of the Legation.

A correspondence ensued between the Dean and his Interpreter on the one side and the Ministers and the Tungpans on the other which by degrees became somewhat strained and offensive. The result

was

was that the Prince and Ministers declined to agree to send cards to the Secretaries, Attachés and Interpreters.

The foreign Ministers then determined to send their cards, as usual, on the Chinese New Year to the Prince and Ministers and afterwards to send cards to the other officials who had called on them, but not to call in person as had always been customary.

Of coure this decision was much regretted as it tended to offend the Chinese officials but it was agreed that the Minister could not seperate a

himself

himself from his associates in the Legation and that he ought not to compel the members of the Legation to call on the Prince and Ministers if their visits were not to be recognized in any manner.

After the Yamên received the communication of the Dean the Marquis Tsêng was sent to confer with him orally. The result of the interview was that the Marquis proposed that the Prince and Ministers should agree to send their cards on their next New Year (1889) to the Secretaries of Legation in addition to sending them

them to the Ministers and
that all correspondence on the
subject be withdrawn. The
Dean reported this proposal
to the foreign Ministers, who,
in order to avoid an unpleasant
breach with the Tsung-li Yamên
and the other officials, consented
that they would make their
annual visit accompanied by
the Secretaries. But the
Ministers determined that
they would not ask their
Interpreters to accompany them,
and that the Yamên should
be notified of this determination
and that they would be
expected to furnish Interpreters.
It was thought by some of

the

the Ministers that the Prince and Ministers, on this announcement being made, would agree to send cards to the Interpreters and the whole question would be settled, but the Yamên replied simply that they had made arrangements for their own Interpreters to serve on the occasion of our visit.

The action of the foreign Ministers above set out met with my full approval.

Every step in diplomatic intercourse with China which tends to break down (supercilious and barbarian) reserve is commendable. There should be

visit

no

no retrogression in the etiquette of official relations until the foreign representatives are granted audience with the Emperor and exact reciprocal treatment with that accorded to Chinese representatives in western countries. The difference is now material and it has its effect on the people in keeping alive hostility to foreigners. This widely diffused hostility would disappear, or sensibly diminish, if the officials of the Government would adopt a line of conduct displaying friendly and honorable recognition of the diplomatic and consular agents.

It is not proposed by the Ministers to demand social intercourse, but it is determined to compel, if possible, the Yamên to accord to them and their subordinates officially the observance of the etiquette which prevails in western countries.

Although, therefore, the question of proper treatment of the Interpreters and Attaché's is, for the present, waived, it's discussion has been postponed only and it will be renewed from time to time until it is settled correctly.

It was unpleasant to the Ministers to seem to waive

a

a point of etiquette touching the Interpreters. These gentlemen are as respectable members of the Legation and certainly as useful as any other members. They are habitually engaged in important intercourse with the members of the Yamên and the most difficult work of the Legation is done by them. They are, in Peking, scholarly and cultivated men and are, on all accounts, entitled to the highest consideration. In the Russian system, particularly, there are no divisions of the foreign service. The dragomen (mans) or "gens de langue" have equal rank as a class with the other

other branches of the service. They are, in fact, usually designated as "Chinese Secretaries" and should be so designated in our service. In the French service there are the three distinct divisions of diplomatic, consular and interpretorial. The same rule prevails in the services of other nations and of our own.

But it is distinctly held by the Ministers that the differences in the various services create no distinction here and that the Interpreters are all on an equality among themselves. and are all entitled to the same treatment from

the

the Chinese officials which is accorded to the Secretaries of Legation.

Taking the actual condition of his service into account it was difficult for the Russian Minister to consent to seem to accord, by agreeing to call on the Yamên with his Secretaries alone, precedence to his Secretaries over his Interpreters. His Chief Interpreter, in fact, ranks his Secretary. For the sake, however, of presenting a united front to the Chinese Government, he waived the inconsistency and agreed to call with the other Ministers reserving the question for

future

future settlement.

In my own case: I exceedingly regretted that the Interpreter of this Legation, as it was decided, would not accompany me on the occasion of my visit to the Yamên and the other high officials; but I was not prepared to take on that account alone the responsibility of declining to comply with the usage of calling, in view of our existing relations with China and the importance of preserving the best possible feeling between the two countries at this juncture of affairs at home and here.

I

I would be pleased to receive from you some account of your own practice touching the reception by the President of Secretaries Attaches and Interpreters, the interchange of official calls between yourself and the members of the various Legations and such other matter connected with the subject as may throw light upon official intercourse here.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant,
Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
APR 21 1888
RECEIVED

No 575. One enclosure.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY
Bureau of Accounts. Duplicates
Ack. by Number and File
APR 21 1888

Legation of the United States
Peking, February 21st, 1888

Mr. Charles Denby
to the
Secretary of State

Subject
Duplicate telegram account
December - January

No 575 One enclosure.

Legation of the United States.
Peking, February 21st, 1888.

Honorable Thomas F. Bayard.
Secretary of State
Washington.

Sir:—

I have the honor to transmit herewith duplicate statement of my telegrams account for December and January.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your Obedient Servant
Charles Denby

Enclosure 1.
Duplicate statement as above.

Telegram.

Peking, January 22nd 1888.

Admiral Chandler

Yokohama Japan

Port Yoka, Month May

Have no Departmental instruction concerning ships. Have written fully.

Bunly

Telegram.

Peking, December 2nd 1887.

Robert Coltman.

Chinanfu.

Right occurred. Will
see you at any time.

Duly.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
APR 21 1888
RECEIVED.

No 576. One enclosure.

2d ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Bureau of Accounts. Duplicate
Check by Number and File.
APR 21 1888

Legation of the United States
Peking, February 21st, 1888

Mr. Charles Denby.
to the
Secretary of State

Subject.
Duplicate Repairs Account

No 576 One Enclosure

Legation of the United States
Peking, February 21st, 1888.

Honorable Thomas F. Bayard
Secretary of State
Washington.

Sir:—

I have the honor to hand you enclosed, duplicate statement of the Repairs Account of this Legation for the years 1886 and 1887.

I have the honor to be
Sir,
Your obedient Servant
Charles Denby

Enclosure 1.
Duplicate statement as above.

2d ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
acknd + 1/2 beg. copies
of Consular Reports Opium
Trade, 7th Cent
APR 21 1888 Ap. 27

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
APR 21 1888
RECEIVED.

No 377.

Legation of the United States,
Peking, February 21st 1888.

Mr. Denby to the
Secretary of State.

Subject.
Reply of Yamên on camphor
monopoly in Formosa.

Dup. 4.12.1888

One enclosure.

No 577.

Legation of the United States.

Peking February 21st 1888.

PRINTED FOREIGN RELATIONS 1888

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

I have the honor to enclose herewith a translation of the reply of the Yamên to my communication on the camphor monopoly in Formosa which was forwarded to you in my despatch No 555 of January 26th last.

It will be seen that this communication is evasive

and

and irresponsive. It is stated that camphor may still be bought by foreign merchants in places near the seaports "if procurable there" and that "officiae control" of the trade is taken only in the disturbed districts.

In fact the objectionable proclamation made the trade in all the island a government monopoly. I do not know that any American is interested in the camphor trade in Formosa but the subject is important as being on the part of the Ministers an effort to force the Imperial Government to compel the Viceroys to

comply

comply with treaty stipulations.

There will be further correspondence on the subject with the Yamen.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

Enclosure.

I. T. O. to Mr. Denby Feb. 16th 1888.

Copy

Enclosure in No 577.

No 3/1888

Peking February 16th 1888.

The Foreign Office
to Mr. Denby.

Your Excellency:

Upon the 25th Jan. ultimo the Prince and Ministers had the honor to receive a communication from Your Ex'cy, in the matter of the camphor trade in Formosa, in which you requested that the rules agreed upon in the 8th year of Tung Chih (1869) governing the trade in this article still be continued in force and that it shall not be carried on as a government monopoly. In regard to this case the Yamên has sent repeated communications to the Governor of Formosa in which the question at issue has been discussed. During the summer of 1887 the Yamên

received

received a report from the Governor of Formosa as follows:

Shui Ti Liao is over 300 li from the capital of Formosa and conterminous with the borders of the districts inhabited by the aborigines. The passes issued by the Customs Authorities clearly stipulate that foreign merchants in purchasing camphor must not proceed to places in close proximity to the country occupied by the aborigines and there trade, to the end that trouble may be avoided. In the present case of the German Merchant Fui Hsing (Lauts and Haerloop) proceeding to the said place to trade — this was a violation of the stipulations of treaty set forth in the Customs passes. In a word Formosa

Camphor

camphor is not produced in the outer mountainous region inhabited by the Chinese. Since the 16th year of Kuang Hsü no exportation of camphor has been made and as evidence of this fact there is is the Customs return which can be examined. The Provincial monopoly in camphor is in that produced in the inner mountainous region inhabited by the aborigines which has been brought under subjection by the Governor. The Provincial Government has at it's own expense established military stations there as a means of protecting this business. It will thus be seen that the present condition of affairs is not the same as formerly. Foreign merchants are still permitted to

purchase

purchase camphor, if procurable, near the sea-ports, the same as the German firm Fui Heing who have also made purchases at Lu Chiang a place settled and free from disturbances. But to places conterminous to the region settled by the aborigines foreign merchants should not proceed, in due observance of the conditions specified in the customs passes.

As to Shui Ti Liao, this is a place where the aborigines appear and disappear. A feud exists between the Chinese and aborigines there; they kill each other and there are repeated cases of murder. There can be no harm by the foreign Ministers at Peking instructing their

their respective Consular officers in conjunction with the local authorities to proceed to said place for the purpose of ascertaining whether or not it is conterminous to the boundaries of the aboriginal region. Whether or not Chinese as well as foreign merchants formerly bought camphor there it is not convenient to accept the one sided statements of foreign merchants and there alone as authentic. The present system of conducting the camphor trade in Formosa is not in violation of the treaty and agreement."

The Yamen would observe that from the above report at places near the seaports camphor, if procurable there, can still be purchased by

foreign

foreign merchants without regard to whether it is official or not, but in the inner mountainous regions settled by aborigines recently brought under subjection by the Governor of Formosa, as the trade has been opened at the expense of the government, makes it another matter and the action taken by the Formosan authorities cannot be regarded as a violation of treaty or of the agreement, in their placing the trade in question under official control.

Disturbances easily arise in the districts settled by the aborigines and in not wishing foreigners to proceed far into the interior is purely from a desire of complete friendliness. The action taken in the premises is in accordance with the treaties.

The Prince and Ministers believe

believe that Your Excellency
will with a spirit of impartiality
look into the matter and
regard the statements made
in this communication as
being in order.

A necessary communication

&c, &c, &c,

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
APR 21 1888
RECEIVED

No 578.

Legation of the United States.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY
acted May 9
Cust Ex
APR 21 1888

Peking February 24th 1888

See Consular Reports
Special Series No 11—

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Subject.

Slavery in China.

No 578.

Legation of the United States.
Peking February 24th 1888.

FOREIGN
1888

To the Honorable
Thomas F. Bayard
Secretary of State
Washington, D.C.

Sir:

As some discussion has lately taken place in the United States touching slavery in China I submit the following observations thereon.

The origin of slavery in China is given in an ancient writing, the Tong-fou-ting, in substance as follows.

In antiquity there were

no

no slaves neither male nor female. The first slaves were felons who lost their liberty by reason of their crimes. But they were slaves simply in the sense that their labor belonged to the public. Prisoners and captives taken in war introduced a second species of slavery. Finally, in the troubles and misfortunes of the third Dynasty, the poor, who were without resources, gave themselves with their families to the great and rich who were willing to support them. These two last forms of slavery caused the condition to be regarded rather as a misfortune

than

than a shame.

In the memoirs prepared by the early Catholic Missionaries and printed in 1777 there are treatises on slavery.

Mariage of slaves was encouraged for the sake of the increase.

Slaves were usually treated with kindness and were supported by their masters in their old age.

Manumission was common and instances are recorded wherein slaves refused the tender of their freedom. The missionaries wax eloquent in defense of slavery and

regard

regard the institution as developing "a mode of thought and of sentiment worthy of the authors of Telemachus and of the Friend of Man".

The traditional Chinese patriarchal idea of the family, they say, modifies and temper slavery so that masters and slaves become one great ... family.

Slaves were never numerous in China and of late years have decreased in numbers. All China knows, says one writer, that an edict of the Emperor was necessary to oblige his Tartars on duty to have slaves for domestic servants

and

and that this edict is hardly obeyed.

All modern writers agree that slavery still exists. Every native may purchase slaves and the condition is hereditary. Freedom is forfeited by crimes or mortgaged for debt. Slaves are so few that they attract little attention. At Peking girls bring higher prices than boys varying according to age up to eighteen years from Taels 30 to Tls. 300. Needy parents sell their children, and orphans are sold in times of famine, for a few cash.

Williams ascribes the paucity of slaves to the existence

existence of the competitive examination system. The widely diffused education consequent on the preparation for the examinations by 2,000,000 of people, every year, has saved China, he thinks, from the feudal system, the villainage consequent thereon, from the introduction of castes and the considerable extension of slavery. To deny that competitive examinations have had this beneficent tendency would be to contradict the experience of humanity touching the benefactions of education. But the same result in western countries is much

more

more advantageously obtained by the common schools, which more than all else are the distinguishing glory of modern times.

It is probable that the patriarchal form of the Chinese Government, the primitive idea among the Chinese as among the Jews, that all the people constituted a great family, and the doctrine of the worship of ancestors, have more than the competitive examinations restricted the spread of slavery.

That slavery is tolerated by Chinese law will sufficiently appear from the statutes which, although

although fallen somewhat in disuse, still exist. I quote a few of these laws.

By Sec. 115 of the Penal Code a master soliciting and obtaining in marriage for his slave the daughter of a free man suffers 80 blows. Accessories are punished in like manner. A slave soliciting and obtaining a daughter of a free man in marriage is punished in like manner. If he receives the woman into his family he suffers 100 blows.

A person representing falsely a slave to be free and thereby procuring such a slave a free husband suffers 90 blows.

The

The marriages are in all such cases null and void.

Under Sec. 313 a slave striking a free man shall be punished one degree more severely than is by law provided in similar cases between equals. ..

Entire disability so caused is punished by strangulation and in event of death from the blow the slave is beheaded.

A freeman striking a slave is punished one degree less than in ordinary cases, but he is strangled if death follows the blow.

Slaves striking or killing one another are punished as

equals

equals are.

Under the head of "slaves striking their masters", Sec 314, the punishments are very severe. For striking the master the punishment is beheading; for killing him death by the slow process; for accidental killing death by strangling; for accidental wounding 100 blows and banishment. For similar injuries to their masters' relatives the punishments are reduced one degree.

If the master beats the slave to death for having committed a crime he suffers 100 blows.

A gentleman living here who

who has devoted his life, outside of all missionary societies and alone to charity, Mr. J. Fisher Crozette, gives me some information as to slavery. He says there is a system of servitude carried on in the coal mines west of Peking. Men are involved in gambling debts and then taken to a coal mine. Their lives and labor are mortgaged for the existing debt and for others subsequently created and they remain slaves.

The Chinese have a great horror of this condition and the law has done much to

put

put a stop to this abuse and in certain districts has succeeded. Mr. Crossette personally knows that large numbers of girls were carried off and sold into slavery during times of famine in the province of Shantung. A Chinese convert at Tsi-nan-fu sold his little daughter for sixteen dollars to serve as a maid of all work in a rich man's family. Boys were not marketable. Another Christian sold his wife for two dollars and a half to pay a debt of that amount.

Mr. Crossette says that there exists in some parts of China

a

a peasant servitude such as formerly existed in Russia.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
APR 21 1888
RECEIVED.

No 579.

Legation of the United States

Peking, February 25th 1888.

2d ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Read as a very interesting account.
aaa
MAY 16 1888

May 16. 1888 Circular

W. Charles Denby

to the

Secretary of State

Subject.

Description of the Chinese

Government.

No 579.

Legation of the United States

Peking, February 25th, 1888.

Honorable Thomas F. Bayard.

Secretary of State

Washington.

Sir:—

I have the honor to transmit the following description of the Government of China which has been prepared with great labor and ability by F. D. Bruchin begun the duties of this legation.

At the head of the Chinese Government stands the Emperor of China, as the son of Heaven, Heaven's Vicegerent below, invested with unlimited power and virtue, the sole distributor of Heaven's favor on earth. His station is so greatly elevated above that of all common mortals that he demands the adoration of his subjects. Besides the appellation Tien tzŭ (son of Heaven) he is called "Hwang ti" the august Emperor, "Huang Huang" supremely august, "Ta Huang Huang" the great supremely

Supreme Ruler" Son of the
Master of Light, Wan Sui Yeh
Lord of a myriad of years,
Tang Chun Foh Yeh, " Buddha
of the present day, and
Shan Tsing, Christ or Saviour.
From the highest official
down to the lowest peasant
all prostrate themselves when
in the presence of His Majesty.
Dressed in a robe of yellow -
the imperial color - he is surround-
ed by all the pageantry of the
highest dignity in China, whilst
the Extensive Empire lies prostrate
at his feet. But, notwithstanding
his exalted station, he is, nominally
the father of his people; though,
under the appearance of the

most

most benign patriarchal
government, his sway is as
fast that of the most absolute
despot. Perhaps in no other
country in the world is tyranny
so well cloaked under the
endearing name of paternal
authority. Punishments are
at times denominated mere
chastisements, even when
the criminal is cut to pieces,
or perishes cruelly by a slow
and ignominious death.

Theoretically the Emperor of
China does not punish but
correct. He is supposed to be
actuated by the most tender
compassion toward all. But
with the view of curbing, in

some degree, his tremendous authority. The law has appointed censors over his conduct, whose admonitions, however he may not choose to notice. For the maintenance of the court, which is extremely numerous, and the Eight Banner Corps, - the Manchu Military organization - large quantities of grain are annually sent to the Capital from several of the provinces, principally those bordering on the Yangtze river. Of the palaces the most pompous descriptions have been given by Chinese, but if the public buildings in and about Peking, accessible to the foreign

Tour

now, may be taken as a criterion,
I am afraid the prohibited
city contains nothing more
than a collection of dirty
buildings, kept in bad repair.
It is enclosed in a wall about
two miles in circuit. The imperial
hall of audience is a very spacious
apartment upon the floor of
which every mandarin who
enters the presence has his
place assigned. I am
informed that the throne
is a simple but lofty alcove,
devoid of ornament bearing
the inscription Shing, holy,
sacred. The massive gates
and walls of the imperial
palace give it the appearance

of

of a fortress, and the Harem which forms a large portion of it, I understand, is an extensive range of buildings. The Emperor has likewise several pleasure houses, with extensive gardens to which he occasionally repairs.

On solemn occasions when he goes forth to plough the field, or to pay his adoration to heaven and earth he is accompanied by a numerous escort of officers and princes of the blood: otherwise he seldom appears in public. During the reign of the existing dynasty, however, it has been customary for

the

the Emperor to engage during the autumn in hunting excursions. This sport, however, has not been indulged in since the reign of the Emperor Hien Fung, who died in 1861, shortly after the allied forces (English and French) took Pekin.

Though invested with the utmost political power, the Emperor performs also the office of what may be termed high priest, in which capacity he repairs to the imperial temples, where he repeats a form of prayer which I believe has been in use on similar occasions during many ages. If any calamities afflict the

country

courtesy he is wont to accuse
himself as the cause, and
to utter the prescribed lamentations
to appease the gods. Thus
he is supposed to keep on good
terms with heaven and earth.
So much of his actions as
he wishes to be known are
recorded in a daily publication,
known as the Peking Gazette,
which generally is but a dry
detail of ordinary and
uninteresting occurrences.
His mandates are framed
according to a prescribed
form, for the only examines,
or rather causes to be examined
the ancient words, and
writes and acts conformably,
although

although he is careful to reserve
for himself the liberty of setting
aside his declared intentions
whenever it suits his convenience.
The present imperial family
is very numerous. His Manchu
princesses intermarry with Mongol
princes to bind these recently
subdued by the ties of blood,
the most powerful in nature.
The supreme, or central
government consists of many
departments: I shall mention
only some of the principle
which will suffice to show
the character and system of
government. At the head
of all the tribunals stands
the "Nuei Ko Sse," Council

of

of State, or Grand Council.
This department is composed
of five Ministers, all holding
other subsidiary offices, and
is the actual Privy Council
of the Sovereign, transacting
the business of state daily
between the hours of four
and five a.m. There is a
body of sixty secretaries connected
with the Grand Council. There
is also a Privy Cabinet Office
which takes charge of all communications
between the Sovereign and Grand
Council, when the Council is
not in personal attendance upon
his Majesty.

The Grand Secretariat, or Imperial
Chancery is composed of

Mandarins

translations and Chinese. There are four Grand Secretaries, two assistant Grand Secretaries, two sub-Chancellors and a host of Readers, assistant Readers, Archivists, etc: This department has under its control the custody of all State papers, compares translations of documents, etc: The titles of Grand Secretary and assistant Grand Secretary are merely honorary and are conferred upon distinguished officers and is the highest distinction attainable by Chinese officials. For instance: the Viceroy Li Hung Chang, is a Grand Secretary, the highest of the four, although his post is away from the Capital.

The

The Tsungli Yamun, or Foreign office, not unlike the Privy Council, is composed of officers of high rank, holding positions in other departments. It was established in 1861, by a decree of the Emperor Hsien Feng and is composed of a Prince of the imperial blood, as its President, and ten Ministers. This office attends to all questions of an international nature. The principle work of this office is conducted by ten secretaries, who also hold official positions in other branches of the Government service.

I now come to the six Boards:

1st The Li Pu, or Board of Civil

Office

offices. This tribunal has under
its control the selection of
civilians who are invested with
rank and promoted or
degraded as the case may
be. It regulates the distribution
of offices over the Empire
and is divided into five
sub-departments each having
its special functions.

2d. Hu Pu, or Board of Revenue,
This department superintends the
imperial treasury, mints and
dibouries, and in a general
way has control over the finances
of the Government and population.

3d Li Pu, or Board of Rites, watches
over the maintenance of decorum
and of the strict uniformity to
ancient

ancient regulations that the
vi. pleb. utita wisdom of antiquity
may not be encroached upon
by innovation. This tribunal
has likewise the charge of the
ceremonial, when the spirits
of heaven and earth and the
manes of the ancestors are
invoked, in order that no
dept of national superstition
may be defrauded of its
due. With a firm hand
they restrain everything within
the prescribed form; upon the
people, as well as the Emperor
the trouble of thinking and
acting for themselves; and
rigorously visit every
improvement as highly
dangerous

dangerous. A breach of etiquette is visited with their highest displeasure; for all the rites and ceremonies having been distinctly pointed out by Confucius it would be impiety to be wiser than the great sage. Under the control of this board there is also a board of music, an institution which was originally founded with the intention of promoting harmony by music, but I am afraid, from a foreign standpoint, the sounds instead of having a tranquillizing effect even rise to unpleasant feelings in all those who are in any degree conversant with the principles of harmony.

4th

4th. The Ping Pu, or Board of war superintends all military affairs and appoints the officers of the army.

5th. The Hsing Pu, or tribunal of Punishments, is the guardian of all law which watches over the public safety. In China the numerous petty laws in force are the mere instruments of those who are intrusted with their execution. The will of the Emperor is law; the will of the mandarin is law.

6th Kung Pu, or Board of Works. This board has the superintendence of all public buildings, fortresses, walls, roads, dykes, and in general

all

all public works. One might be led to think, however, that the present generation had ceased to care for their public buildings, since everything belonging to the Government seems to be in a state of dilapidation; yet this board continues to exist.

There is also a Colonial Office, called the Li Fan Yuen, which regulates the affairs of the dependent states, principally mongolian affairs. All the members of this board are either Manchus or Mongols; so that the respective tributary princes may have confidence in referring whatever concerns their interests

to

to their own countrymen who are in power. This office many years ago had the management of all international questions arising between China and Russia: these functions have now been transferred to the Foreign Office. The Tu Cha Yuen, or Censorate constitute a separate body of officers called censors. It is their duty to watch over the words and actions of the Emperor and his officers and to upbraid them freely for every species of misdemeanour.

From Inwards Chinese Government I take the following.-

"There are 56 censors in all, distributed over 15 Tao, or circuits, embracing

embracing the Eighteen provinces,
besides the metropolitan circuit.
To each division there are allotted
two Keepers of Seal and two or more
censors, whose duty it is to inform
the Sovereign upon all subjects
connected with the welfare of
the people and the conduct of
the Government. In addition
to the above, a certain number
of censors are employed as
superintendents of Police for
the Five Divisions of the city
and suburbs of Peking, called
the Wu Shing, or Five Cities. Other
of the censors are appointed in
turn to act as supervisors of
the Granaries"

The National College, or Kuo Tsze

Kien

Hanlin, is a body of learned doctors, who have attained the most extensive celebrity, and are the guardians of Chinese literature. They are eligible to the highest offices of State and exercise great influence in the most important affairs of Government. Their learning consists in the knowledge of the Chinese classics, works which the schoolboy studies and the Mandarin explains. General knowledge is excluded from this department. If they can write a good Essay, discourse upon the doctrines of Confucius, and unite with this a knowledge of their own country, and a

few

for imperfect geographical notions, they are truly learned men. But woe unto him who should be daring enough to utter anything beyond what Confucius has taught. Their learning, I believe, does not consist in examining, but in blindly following established principles.

The Chin Tsu Chuin, or Astronomical Board, has been much celebrated. As an artistic establishment indeed, it deserves a great deal of credit; but it cannot compare with any European or American institution of its kind. It was improved during the reign of Kang hsi, by the labors

of

of the Jesuits, who held appointments in it as sub-directors, but since that time no Europeans have had any connection with it.

There is a tribunal called the The Grand Court of Revision. Its functions consist in exercising supervision over the administration of Criminal law.

In 1885, by special decree from the Throne a new Board was instituted called Hoi Chiin, or Admiralty, with the Father of the Emperor at its head.

The office of Transmission has charge of memorials on routine business. Memorials on special business go to the Grand Council unopened.

The

The above may be regarded as the principle departments in connection with the Central Government of China. There are many other branches, such as the four minor Courts, viz:- Court of Sacrificial Worships, Court of the Imperial Stud, Court of Imperial Entertainment, and Court of State Ceremonial; the Imperial Superintendence of Instruction; (this Department has a nominal existence only) the Imperial Household; Imperial Clan Court; Imperial Equipage Department; and many other departments, the duties of which are principally connected with the Sovereign and his Court.

I shall not attempt to give any detailed statement of their various functions which an of us great moment, so far as their having any important bearing upon the Central Government of China. In this connection I could not give a better idea of the Central Government of China than to quote a few Extracts from Wagers Chinese Government:

The Central Government of China, so far as a system of this nature is recognized in the existing institutions, is arranged with the object of registering and checking the action of the various provincial administrations, than with that of assuming

a

a definite initiative in the conduct of affairs. The Empire proper is divided into Eighteen provincial Governments, to which are to be added the three eastern provinces, constituting the territory of Manchuria, and organized on a more or less military basis. Beyond the limits of China proper, are the outlying territories of Mongolia and Thibet, and the tribute-paying nations of Corea, Annam, Burmah, and Nepaul. On various parts of the Frontier and scattered over all the southern and western provinces are, furthermore, numerous tribes of aborigines, either partly or wholly in force. Regulations, indeed

indeed, of the most minute and comprehensive character, are on record for the guidance of every conceivable act of administration; and the principle function of the Central Government consists in watching over the execution of this system of rules. The bestowal of the higher appointments of the civil and military services, and the distribution of the superior literary degrees as rewards for proficiency in the studies upon which the entire polity of the Empire is based, comprise the remainder of the attributes accorded to the Government established at Peking. The Central Government

may

may be used to citizens rather than to control the actions of the twenty-one provincial administrations, Wishing, however, at all times, the power of immediate removal from his post of any official whose conduct may be found irregular, or considered dangerous to the stability of state".

Before speaking of the Governments of the provinces, it will, perhaps, be necessary to give a general idea of the different grades of officials, who, whether civil or military, are divided into nine ranks, or pins, Emposts of which is again sub-divided into principal and secondary.

The

The distinguishing badge of their respective ranks are a button, or knob, worn on the hat and certain Embroidery on the front and back of their official robes. Those of the first two ranks wear on their hats a red coral button; the ornament of the third and fourth is of a light, or dark blue color; that of the fifth is of crystal; that of the sixth is of white stone; while the buttons of the inferior ranks are of gold, or gilded brass.

There are ten Princes, or Governor-Generals, and sixteen Governors. There is a Viceroy in the province of Sikkim and Bhotan, who administers these provinces without

without the aid of a Governor.
in the other provinces there
is a Governor. The Vicroy of
Nanking exercises jurisdiction
over three separate provinces —
Kiangsi, Kiangsu, and Anhui —
the one seven Viceroys over six
provinces each. —

The Viceroys and Governors
exercise civil as well as military
jurisdiction, excepting questions
affecting the Manchu garrisons
which are exclusively under the
control of the Tartar General, or
his deputy acting in his stead.
These high officers represent the
Emperor in all their functions.
Besides the Viceroy and Governor
there are in each province a

Lieutenant

Lieutenant Governor, or Financial Commissioner; a Judicial Commissioner, or Judge; Salt Commissioner, Grain Intendant; Intendant of Circuit; Prefect, Sub-Prefect, assistant Sub-Prefect department Magistrate, and a host of minor officials connected with the various provincial Establishments. There is also a Literary Chancellor who superintends the prefectural examinations: their appointment is made for the term of three years.

At each of the Treaty ports — Excepting Fordoon and Canton, there is an officer called the Hoi Kwan Taotai, or Superintendent of Customs. At Canton the

Chinese

Chinese Chief of the Foreign Customs
is an officer called the Hoppo,
an appointment made by the
Throne for three years, from
a member of the Imperial
Household. It is regarded
as the most lucrative post
in the gift of the Government.
The Superintendent of the Foreign
Customs at Foochow is the
Tartar General.

At each of the Imperial Silk
Manufactories at Nanking,
Soochow and Hangchow, there
is an officer styled Chih Tsao,
Superintendent, who has charge
of the manufacture of all
kinds of silk goods for the Imperial
Court. There are special appointments.

There

There is a District General of the Yellow River and also an officer by the same designation in charge of the Grain Transport. The Viceroy Governor and Tartar General represent the Emperor generally in all their functions. The principal officers of the districts stand in the same relation to those over whom they rule and are supposed to imitate the Emperor in the exercise of benevolence. The whole Chinese system is pervaded by a spirit of regularity unknown, as far as I know, in any other part of Asia. All the parts are closely linked together; every document has to pass through numerous

numerous hands before it reaches
its final destination. Though
this is a very dilatory way, it
prevents numerous mistakes.
We might compare this Government
to a Steam Engine, deriving
its propelling power from Peking,
and communicating it by means
of numerous wheels to all parts
of the Empire. The business
is performed in a regular
routine; age after age, affairs
are transacted in the same
manner without the least
deviation. The officers, as a
rule are not well paid; as
they are not content with
the Imperial stipend, double
and treble their stated salaries

are

are acquired by Extortion. There are, it is true, very severe laws against this nefarious practice, but as too many are implicated in the crime, it is in vain to expect the execution of a law which denounces all parties. Now and then an unfortunate officer is made an example of to terrify others from pursuing a similar course.

To all the principles of good government and the whole code of virtue are, according to Chinese opinion, contained in the classics, it is indispensably necessary for every one who wishes to hold any public

station

station to be well versed in these writings. The Government, from the time of the Tang Dynasty, has instituted regular Examinations, open to those who wish to become candidates for public Employment. When they have studied the Classics thoroughly, and are able to write satisfactorily upon the Theme given, they are admitted to the lowest degree of scholarship - Hsiu Tsai "cultivated talents"; from them they advance to the rank of Chü Jen "provincial Graduate", this renders them Eligible for offices of state. Beyond this there is the degree of Chin Shih "Metropolitan Graduate". The Emperor appoints Literary

Examiners

examiners whose sole business
it is to pronounce impartially
their judgment upon the Essays
produced at the examinations.
The utmost integrity is required
from those who are invested
with this high office; but
nevertheless, it is said, that
a great deal clandestine
management is carried on,
both with and without their
knowledge.

In western Countries we have
a secret police and in China
there Exists something similar.
The Emperor Employs his censors
(referred to above) to pry into
every officials affairs and to
report according to what they

have

have been a heart.

Whilst contemplating this immense Empire, we may perhaps, be astonished that so large a machinery kept together. How many jarring interests must be conciliated, how many bad designs counteracted! Nevertheless, the whole fabric keeps still together; some genius, therefore, is due to the Chinese system of governing, which, with all its defects, seems suited to the genius of the nation. Many of the Chinese laws are excellent; others extremely defective; but they are in general well minded and frequently

pass

from restrictions and a course of endless oppression. They are reduced to a code (the Penal Code) of which an English translation has appeared. Its magistrates can execute them to their full extent, them being many which would involve the most circumspect man in crime. But as the will of the rulers, great and small, may be regarded the law of the country, this defect is easily remedied. Yet the laws of China have called forth the admiration of a good many scholars: the theory indeed may be excellent,

but

but of what avail is this if the law is not executed to the letter. Some of the Chinese punishments are very severe; the poor are generally the sufferers, whilst the rich expiate their crimes, very often by means of money.

I have the honor to be

Sir,

Your obedient servant

Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
APR 21 1888
RECEIVED.

No 580.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, February 25th 1888.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY
Ack. by Number and File.
APR 21 1888

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Subject.

Annual New Year's call on the Yamên by the foreign Ministers.

No 580.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, February 25th 1888.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington D.C.

Sir:

I have the honor to report that the foreign Ministers, on Thursday the 23rd instant, made their usual annual call on the Prince and Ministers of the Yamên and the heads of the Boards and other high dignitaries. Under the decision of the Ministers, as reported in my despatch No 574 of the 20th instant,

the

the Interpreters of Legation did not accompany the Ministers. The Yamên provided its own interpreters of the English, French, Russian and German languages. There was no interpreter of Spanish.

All the Ministers except the Russian were present. Mr. Cormany sent an excuse based on sickness, but, as none of the members of his Legation attended, it is probable that he concluded that he could not properly waive the point of etiquette mentioned in the despatch above cited. The interpreters of the Yamên occupied seats opposite to the

Prince

Prince and foreign Ministers.
They did not seem efficient
and conversation dragged.
Mr von Brandt felicitated the
Prince and Ministers on the
peaceful relations existing
between China and the
various countries represented,
hoped their continuance and
proposed the health of the
Emperor and Empress.

The Prince thanked the
Ministers for their kind wishes
and expressed the hope that
good relations would continue
with the powers.

He did not, as usual,
propose the health of the
chief rulers of the governments
whose

whose Ministers were present. This omission, however, was I think an inadvertence and not intentional.

There was no apparent absence of good feeling and individual and general healths were drunk around the table, that being the only mode of conveniently expressing friendliness.

From the appearance of the room on this and other ceremonial occasions one would conclude that China was the most democratic country in the world. The room itself and the space around the door was, as usual, packed with

with retainers. They seemed to appreciate and enjoy the occasion very much.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant.

Charles. Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
APR 21 1888
RECEIVED.

No 581.

1

Legation of the United States.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
acted
May 16
APR 21 1888

Peking February 28th 1888.

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Copy to Secy of War for inf. Miss. River Com—
Original to Bureau.
May 16—
Cider

Subject.

Recent Yellow River inundations

Two enclosures.

No 581.

Legation of the United States.
Peking February 28th 1888.

To the Honorable
Thomas F. Bayard
Secretary of State
Washington D.C.

Sir:

As a further reference to the subject of the recent inundations, caused by the breakage of the Yellow River dykes, refered to in my despatch No 514 of Nov. 22nd 1887, I have the honor to enclose a sketch map showing the extent of the inundation in Honan. This map, which appeared in one

of

1/81

of the Shanghai daily paper, while agreeing closely with the outline map I enclosed in my despatch of November 22nd, contains additional matter of much interest.

It is estimated that in the provinces of Honan and Anhui the inundated area is about 6,000,000 acres, a part of which will be lost for cultivation, if not permanently, at least for a period of years, not only by reason of the lakes which have been formed and which can only disappear by evaporation, but also by reason of the sand which has been deposited in various places by the river.

Further

Further information received since writing my despatch No. 514 enables me to state that the permanent damage to land by the silt deposited by the Yellow River is not as great as has been generally believed. Thus I learn that in Shantung, along the course of the Yellow River, on the lands now left dry by the temporary change in the river's course, large crops have been planted and are said to be most promising. So, likewise, in Honan, where the inundation was least, and from whence the water has now receded, crops were at once

sown

down. This fact corroborates the statement made by Baron von Richthofen (Report to Shanghai Chamber of Commerce No. III p. 10) who, speaking of the deposits of the rivers which carry away the loess says they separate it into its constituent parts viz, the sand, the loam and the carbonate of lime. The latter is probably carried in solution into the sea, while the very fine sand and the loam are separately re-deposited, creating here on arid soil and there a fertility which exceeds that of the loess itself. The sandy regions prevail where the rivers emerge

from

from the mountains while the rich alluvial loam is carried to the lower country."

The activity shown by the government in forwarding funds for the reliefs of the sufferers and in organizing centres for the distribution of food, clothing etc. has been greatly admired, and, thanks to it, the famine which it was feared might devastate the inundated regions, has most likely been prevented. Although the extent of the disaster cannot be compared to that caused by the famine in North China in 1877-1878 still it is officially stated that 1.600.000 persons

have

have been rendered destitute by it and it is safe to assert that this number is greatly under the truth.

It is interesting to note in connection with the subject of the recent inundation that as far back as 1870 Baron von Richthofen referred to Chengchow, where the river broke through it's embankments, as "a place considered from old as most exposed to danger, the embankments being there made of fine sand which cannot easily be kept in repair". (Report to Shanghai Chamber of Commerce No III p. 8)

In this connection I beg to call your attention to the enclosed

extract

extract from a recent Shanghai paper.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

Enclosures

1. Outline map of inundation from N. C. Herald Fan'y 3rd Vol 40 p. 137.

2. Extract from N. C. Herald same date p. 113.

Inclosure No. 2.

The
North-China Daily News.

IMPARTIAL, NOT NEUTRAL.

SHANGHAI, JANUARY 30, 1888.

We are afraid that even when they were first written, the valuable letters of Baron Richthofen to the Shanghai Chamber of Commerce were not studied by foreigners in China with the care and attention which they merited; and until the late serious inundations in Honan they were almost as much forgotten as if they had never existed. Perhaps this neglect is partially due to their having been issued at different times in separate pamphlets which are easily lost, instead of their having been published together in a single volume, which would have asserted its presence on one's bookshelves, and have kept itself before one's eyes. Yet the distinguished author is the only European of high scientific attainments and natural intelligence who has travelled much in the interior of China. Moreover he was not like most other travellers engaged in some special work, such as preaching or prosecuting an official enquiry. The object of his journeys was simply to examine and enquire, to remark and record whatever he could find of note in the country he traversed. The result is that his little bundle of pamphlets form a work perfectly unique, which for the definiteness and accuracy of its information on commercial and geographical matters in China, is unequalled by any other book large or small, we are willing to say, by any half dozen books, in the English language. We turned recently to the letter containing his report on the Provinces of Honan and Shansi, in order to see what we could learn from it about the section of the Yellow River, which has been the cause of the recent terrible flood. We found that in 1870 he crossed the River at Ssŭ-shui Hsien, about forty miles west of the scene of the present disaster. While there, he gathered intelligence concerning a very severe inundation which had occurred in that neighbourhood in 1868. On the occasion of which he speaks, the banks burst at a point between Cheng Chow and Yung-tsê Hsien, which would be only ten miles or so higher up stream than the present breach, so that the region then flooded was exactly the same as that which has been immersed this year. He was told that an area of two hundred *li* in length and about the same in breadth was covered with water. We have since had a search made in the volumes of the *Peking Gazette* for 1868 and 1869 for the sake of discovering further details beyond those given in the Baron's narrative. We have only succeeded in unearthing one State paper on the subject. But from that it is apparent that the tract of country which suffered severely was far larger even than he suspected. For a long list of districts is given in which the government considered it necessary to distribute relief; and these districts extend, just as those flooded this year, right away to Huai-ning and Shen-ch'iu on the frontiers of Anhui, at least 450 *li*, or 150 miles, away.

On the earlier occasion, however, the water was said to be shallow, and but few lives were lost. It is probable therefore that the breach was comparatively small and only a portion of the contents of the river, not as now its whole volume, found its way through the gap. But immense lasting damage was said to be worked, because the inundated country was thus rendered unfit for the cultivation of grain crops. We notice this as confirmatory of what has been recently said about the destructive nature of the Yellow River floods. Still the tract of country thus ruined must have recovered its fertility; for we know that a few months ago, when the torrent swept down, it came upon a country which was densely populated, The truth seems to be concerning these floods, that there are many places where the Yellow River's channel is composed of beds of sand, and if at such a place the banks open and the water pours down from a higher level, it spreads the sand over the surface of the country. On the other hand the inundations which so often occur along the lower course of the River as a rule cannot do any harm; for immediately the water retires, the farmers hurry back and plant their crops again. In some places where the embankments lie at a distance from the stream, an early crop is planted every year in the intervening space and is reaped regularly before the arrival of the inevitable flood. The Chinese themselves, too, attribute a special fertilising power to the sediment left by the Yellow River, just as is the case in Egypt with the Nile mud.

The Baron also notes that the flood waters descended, (as of course they must have done), into the Yangtze, flowing by the Sha Ho, the Huai Ho and the Grand Canal. An event therefore which seemed so extraordinary to every one the other day, was merely a repetition of what occurred less than twenty years ago. As the breach was successfully repaired on the previous occasion, one may have better hopes that the present effort will not fail. The sum then spent was said to be two million taels; while we hear on very high authority that the official estimate of the cost of the re-

pairs now being executed is twenty million taels more or less. The difference in the two sums marks the difference in the difficulty of the task. But the Chinese Government, we are assured, is determined that, cost what it may, the work must be done. Perhaps no better proof could be adduced of the Government's earnestness, than the fact that the Governor of Shantung only the other day was authorised to spend a sum but little short of two million taels, in executing special work in connection with the channel and banks in his province so as to make them ready for the reception of the water, which will return to them as soon as the great breach is closed. We should note also that, as appears from the *Gazettes* of 1868 and 1869, there was a very serious breach in the north bank of the river simultaneously with that on the south side, and that the efforts of the authorities were much hampered by the necessity of dealing with the two places at the same time. The Governor of the Province who brought the two undertakings to a successful conclusion„ was the same Li Ho-nien who has just been given charge of the present works as Director General of the Yellow River. It is to be hoped that he may have the same good fortune again. Lastly, our readers may be interested to know that Baron Richthofen estimates the breadth of the River at the point where he crossed, as about one mile and a half. It was divided into several shallow branches with broad sandbanks between. This was during the month of April, when the river would be comparatively low, but certainly not at its lowest point.

2625 a WAR 2 DEP'T. 1888

1679 ENGR. DEP'T. 2 1888

1888

THE YELLOW RIVER INUNDATIONS.

Sketch showing the changes in the River, and the inundation in Honan. Only the official cities are inserted; F, *fu*; C, *chow*; H, *hsien*. The dotted part shows the extent of the inundations in October and part of November, the darker portion giving the district covered by water in December. The flood is likely to remain on the country in these districts. Scale: roughly 43 miles to 1 inch.

Inclosure No. 1.

No. 582.

Requisitions
23 April 1888.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
APR 21 1888
RECEIVED.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Compliy May 5.
APR 21 1888

Legation of the United States

Peking, March 1st, 1888.

Wm Charles Denby

to the

Secretary of State

Washington.

Requisition for Stationery

No 582.

Legation of the United States
Peking, March 1st, 1888.

Honorable Thomas F. Bayard.
Secretary of State
Washington.

Sir:—

I have the honor to request the Department to furnish this Legation with a supply of stationery such as was sent last year; also two flags, about ten eighteen feet long.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your Obedient Servant
Charles Denby

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
APR 21 1888
DEPARTMENT OF STATE
APR 21 1888
RECEIVED.

No. 583.

Legation of the United States.

Peking March 1st 1888.

Mr. Denby to the
Secretary of State.

BUREAU OF STATISTICS.
RECEIVED,
APR 24 1888

Subject.

Proposed Chinese Consulates for British, Dutch and Spanish Colonies.

Synopsis

Encloses a copy of the memorial of the Viceroy at Canton recommending establishment of Chinese Consulates at various colonies in the Pacific and Indian Oceans.

One enclosure.

No 583.

Legation of the United States.
Peking, March 1st 1888.

To the Honorable
Thomas F. Bayard
Secretary of State
Washington, D.C.

Sir:

I have the honor to forward herewith, for your information, a copy of a memorial presented by the Governor-General of the two Kuang Provinces to the Emperor, concerning the establishment of Consulates in the British, Dutch and Spanish Colonies.

In 1886, at the recommendation of the Governor-General, a commission

had

had been sent by the Chinese Government to enquire into the condition of the Chinese residing in the colonies of Great Britain, the Netherlands and Spain, in the Pacific and Indian oceans. In the enclosed memorial the results of this investigation are given. They may be summarized as follows. In Manila there are over 50.000 Chinese, carrying on a most thriving business notwithstanding the animosity of the Spaniards, and the impossibility for Chinese to obtain justice, the civil and military authorities conniving at the guilt of the criminals. The most extortionate taxes are

moreover

moreover levied upon them, and on the Chinese having prepared a petition to be forwarded to the Spanish Government, the people united to have the whole Chinese population expelled from the island; and only desisted on the arrival of the Chinese commission.

At Singapore there are 150,000 Chinese who own four fifths of all the real estate — exclusive of government property — in the island. At Malacca, Penang, Perak and Selangor, there are large and wealthy Chinese settlements, and, while the commission does not mention

any

any vexatious measures or discrimination against the Chinese in these localities, still it appears that many deceptions are practiced by the coolie agencies on the laborers brought from, or being sent back to, China from these places.

In Java the condition of the Chinese was found to be distressing. Over 200.000 Chinese are living in the Dutch Indies; employers may maltreat them with impunity, excessive taxes are levied upon them, gambling is everywhere allowed among them, and many Chinese, it is stated, are forced to become

naturalized

naturalized as Dutch subjects. At Batavia, especially, does the lot of the Chinese appear to be hard.

In Australia the Commission found a large Chinese population, which tends to increase continually, notwithstanding the heavy poll-tax on all new arrivals ranging from £10 to as high as £30.

The memorialist recommends that the Spanish Government be urged to authorize the establishment of a Consulate-General at Manila, to which measure it has, until now, objected. The Chinese merchants of Manila are both willing

and

and able to support a Consular officer. "The first year only will it be necessary for the government to advance any funds, and this will be repaid at the end of the year out of the fees collected. From the second year on no demand need be made on the national funds, but all the working expenses of the Consulate, including the salaries of the officers, will be defrayed out of the fees".

It is also recommended to establish a College at Manila, of which the Consul-General shall be President, the funds of the same to be subscribed by the merchants, where young

Chinese

Chinese may receive a national education.

At Singapore it is desirable that the Chinese Consul should have authority to act with the Registrar-General for the prevention of the irregularities complained of.

At Rangoon it is desirable to establish a Consulate, among the duties of which is mentioned the "regulation of frontier matters."

Batavia is regarded as second in importance to Manila alone, and should, like the latter place, have a Consul-General, and additional Consulates may be established later on as that officer may judge expedient.

The

The Governor-General further recommends the establishment of a Consulate-General for Australia at Sydney, as "has been done by the United States Government." As to Consular officers in the other localities in Australia and New Zealand, they may be taken from among the resident Chinese merchants without incurring any further expense.

The fees, by which it is expected to derive funds for the maintenance of the proposed Consulates, are to come from registration, shipping etc., "but should these prove inadequate to meet the expenses, the

memorialist

memorialist will raise the deficit by subscription among the merchants, upon whom official titles will be bestowed."

The foregoing document presents a number of features of great interest. Besides throwing light on the condition of the Chinese in foreign countries, and emphasizing their generally prosperous condition, notwithstanding the great disadvantages under which they labour, it furnishes us, incidentally, with a further proof of the unfitness, or dislike, of the present system of government to adapt itself to the new condition of things brought about

about by the closer relations in which China has entered with foreign countries.

The Minister Superintendent of Northern Trade, resident at Tientsin exercises superintendence over the Consulates in Korea and Japan; and has them practically under his sole control; the salaries of these consular officers, the fees leviable by them, the regulations governing their actions are fixed by him — probably with the sanction of the Throne.

The new consulates which the foregoing memorial contemplates will be under the general supervision of the Viceroy at

Canton

Canton or the Superintendent of Southern Trade, and he will exercise the same authority as his northern colleague in fixing regulations, salaries, etc., without being in anywise obliged to adopt those which he has fixed upon for the Consulates under his supervision.

It is unnecessary to insist on the imperfections which such a system must present, it is sufficient to call your attention to them.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant,
Charles Denby

Enclosure,
1. Memorandum of Chang Chih Tung
Chinese Times, Feb. 25th 1888.

This memorial was referred by Imperia
to the Tsung-li Yamên, who thereu
graphed the Chinese Minister appoin
Courts of England, Spain, and Holla
ing him to inform the respective Forei
of these countries of the Chinese Gov
proposal to send an investigation com

In August, 1886, this commission le
and visited the different ports al
way, sending back reports and ob
from time to time. After about a yea
they returned to Canton in Septem
when the memorialist carefully glea
them the following information rega
expediency of establishing Chinese
in the various ports visited.

The Commissioners visited altoge
twenty ports. They first went t
which is a Spanish possession. T
visited Singapore, Malacca, Penang,
Kiang (? Rangoon), all British po
They then proceeded to Jih-li, San Pao
Si-li-mo (*sic*) all Dutch Colonies.
they went to Australia, where they vi
Darwin, Sydney, Melbourne, Adelaid
land, and the cities in their vicinity.

At Manila the Chinese community c
bitterly of the wrongs they receiv
hands of the Spaniards. They ear
treated for the appointment of C
protect them, volunteering to defra
penses of such an undertaking. Th
there number over 50,000, and are c
a most thriving business, notwithsta
great wrougs inflicted on them. Son
are brutally murdered out of persona
jealousy, others have their dwellin
and plundered. In all of these case
and military authorities sent to inve
affair evince the most flagrant part
connive at the guilt of the crim
addition to these wrongs, the most e
taxes are levied on them, in direct
treaty stipulations. Their wrongs b
last unbearable, the Chinese were
address a petition to the Governmen
setting forth their grievances and
redress. Thereupon the Spania
to expel them from the island,
desisted from carrying out the
upon the arrival of the investigatin
sion. Under this state of things, th
ment of a Consulate-General at
imperative. Additional Consulates o
Agencies may be established in oth
of the island, as the Consul-General
expedient or necessary.

Upon their arrival at Singapore, th
sion went, together with Chinese C
Ping-lung, to call upon the Gove
whom they received every civility. T
population in this island number 15
and they are the richest among our
Aside from the government buildin
mises, four-fifths of all real estates
by the Chinese, the remaining
owned by Europeans. Every year
bers of Chinese labourers arrive at
island, and a Registrar-General was
to oversee their movements. The
Registrar-General, however, are not n
to the Chinese Consul, and no joint
over Chinese emigration is exercise
sequence, many deceptions and ir
are practised by the labour compan
Chinese Consul is powerless to pr
What is desirable is that the Chinese
allowed the privilege of investigation
his power for the prevention of irreg

At Malacca and Penang, which a
Singapore, there are large numbers
pursuing a thriving business. At
Selangor the Chinese labourers, wh
pally employed in tin mining, and w

add a/ following the rules of the United States government.

d by Imperial Rescript who thereupon tele- ister appointed to the and Holland, direct- pective Foreign Offices Chinese Government's igation commission. mmission left Canton, t ports along their orts and observations about a year's absence in September, 1887, refully gleaned from mation regarding the g Chinese Consulates d.

sited altogether over rst went to Manila, session. They next a, Penang, and Yang British possessions. n-li, San Pao-lung, and Colonies. After that, here they visited Port ne, Adelaide, Queens- r vicinity.

ommunity complained they received at the They earnestly en- ment of Consuls to ng to defray the ex- taking. The Chinese , and are carrying on notwithstanding the them. Some of them of personal hatred or eir dwellings burned these cases, the civil ent to investigate the agrant partiality, and f the criminals. In the most extortionate , in direct violation of r wrongs becoming at nese were about to Government of Spain, ances and praying for he Spaniards united the island, and only out the attempt investigating commis- f things, the establish- eneral at Manila is Consulates or Consular shed in other parts of ul-General may deem

ngapore, the Commis- n Chinese Consul Tso the Governor, from y civility. The Chinese number 150,000 men, among our merchants. ent buildings and pre- eal estates are owned remaining fifth being very year large num- arrive at or leave the eneral was appointed ents. The files of the er, are not made known d no joint supervision is exercised. In con- ons and irregularities ur companies, and the rless to prevent them. the Chinese Consul be nvestigation, and to use tion of irregularities.

ng, which are near to e numbers of Chinese iness. At Perak and ourers, who are princi- ning, and who number over 100,000 men, are quite well protected. Several of the Chinese here have amassed fortunes of millions, and they still retain the costumes of their home country. At Penang, where the Chinese are a most enterprising body of men, it is desirable to appoint a Vice-Consul, who will act in concert with the Consul at Singapore. At Yang Kiang (? Rangoon), in British Burmah there are over 30,000 Chinese, who have established among themselves a Ning-yang Guild, and many business companies. Rice is the principal natural product here, cow-hides and (precious) stones coming next in importance. A Consulate should be established here, for the maintenance of commercial relations, and for the regulation of frontier matters.

At Juli the Chinese labourers number over 10,000 men, most of whom came from Swatow and its vicinity. These emigrants go first to Singapore, or Penang, where they are carefully examined by English officials, and if they are found to voluntarily desire for work, an agreement in Chinese is drawn up with them, and they are sent to Juli to work. Their chief occupation is the planting and curing of tobacco, and the thrifty and industrious among them can manage to hoard up over $100 a year; while others, who are less diligent, will not earn sufficient to support life. Gambling is encouraged by the head labourers, and those who lose and are unable to pay their debts are compelled to work for another year. In this way many are detained from returning home, year after year. The laws of the Dutch Colonial Government provide that when Chinese labourers are guilty of any offence, their employers shall not chastise them privately, but send them to be dealt with by the proper authorities. A limit of three years is also fixed as the period a Chinese labourer should be employed; after which time, no matter whether or not he owes debts, he shall be discharged, and his passage money be furnished him, to enable him to return home. Notwithstanding the existence of this law, no mention of it whatever is made in the Chinese contract, and employers are at liberty to maltreat the Chinese with impunity. Upon these wrongs being reported to the Dutch authorities by the investigation commission, a promise was obtained to have a more satisfactory state of things inaugurated. A Vice-Consul ought to appointed to this place for affording the needful protection. At 加拉巴 are to be found 7,000 Chinese upon whom the most excessive taxes are levied. Gambling is most rife here, and many are forced to become naturalized as Dutch subjects.

In the cities of Po Ko-nei and Wan Ting-nei, which are in the vicinity of 加拉巴, many Chinese are found. And in San Pao-lung, Sau-lau, Mai Li-fên, Si Li-mi, etc., which are all Dutch possessions, over 200,000 Chinese are congregated. These are most outrageously treated by the Dutch authorities, and when the commission visited them, they all with one impulse poured forth their wrongs. If our government is to protect these people, the place should be regarded as second in importance to Manila alone, and a Consul-General should be appointed. He should take charge also of the Chinese in San Pao-lung and the adjacent places. And if Consuls and Vice-Consuls need be further appointed, the Consul-General can recommended the necessary appointments, just as in the case of Manila.

In Australia the commission visited Port Darwin, Sydney, Melbourne, Wangaratta, Beechworth, Benella, Newcastle, etc., all of which are on or near to the sea. At Port Darwin there is a Chinese population of over 3,000, and at Sydney and its vicinity the Chinese number over 10,000. The commission also visited Brisbane, the capital city of Queensland, Townsville, Port Douglas, and Cooktown. In each of these places there is a Chinese population ranging from several hundreds to several thousands. The island of Australia, which is a dependency of England, is one of the five great continents, of vast extent in area, and possessing the richest natural products. Minerals of all kinds are found there, and large numbers of Chinese emigrate thither to engage in mining and other occupations. But the British Colonial Government has been endeavouring to stop this emigration, and for the purpose they enacted a law assessing a heavy tax upon every Chinese subject who lands upon the island, the tax ranging from £10 to £30. A Consulate-General should be established in Australia, and Sydney should be chosen as the port for the location of the Consulate. This Consul-General should have charge of the Chinese in Sydney, Melbourne, Adelaide, the various places in Queensland and New Zealand. As to the Consular Agencies to be established in other ports of the island, they could be appointed from among the Chinese merchants, without incurring any extra expense.

The above was the information gathered from the commission by the memorialist, regarding the condition of the Chinese in the different ports, and the necessity of appointing Consular representatives. The memorialist also learned that the commision travelled over a distance of over 50,000 li, and wherever they went they received the most hearty and enthusiastic reception from their nationals, all of whom earnestly prayed that measures for their protection may be speedily adopted. The number of Chinese subjects at present trading or working in foreign lands does not fall short of several millions, and in some ports the emigration is increasing, and our merchants are thriving. The advancing prosperity of our people has attracted the attention of the various foreign governments, and their jealousy has been aroused. The Dutch authorities have been endeavouring to expel the Chinese from their colonies, and collisions between the Chinese and natives are becoming of more frequent occurrence. If measures are not adopted to render the residence of our citizens abroad more secure and peaceful, they will all flock home, and what will become of this surplus population scattered along our sea coast? The question of affording efficient protection to our subjects abroad is, therefore, one that demands our immediate attention and solicitude.

Wherever the Chinese commissioners visited they were received with courtesy by the officials of the various foreign governments. But more especially did the English officials manifest their friendship and good-will, and they received with gladness our proposition to appoint Chinese Consular representatives to protect our people in their various possessions. They advised our commissioners to have this measure carried out with promptitude, in order that unfair treatment of our people may be prevented. The Spanish and Dutch authorities likewise could not refuse our request to have our consular representatives appointed to their colonies.

Manila being nearest to China, and our people there being in greater need of protection than elsewhere, a Consul-General should be appointed there as the first step. The memorialist has consulted by telegraph with Minister Chang Yin Yüan, regarding the appointment of Wang Jung-ho as the Chinese Consul-General at Manila. This officer is selected because he is a native of Fukien, and as the majority of the Chinese in Manila are Fukien men he will be able to command their respect and confidence, besides, he is a man of tried experience, and well versed in foreign affairs. He, as one of the investigating commission, had proceeded to

Manila, where he studied clearly the condition and needs of the Chinese there.

The memorialist in reply received a despatch from Minister Chang Yin Yüan, in which he stated that he had communicated the matter to the foreign office of the Spanish Government, and they had assented to our proposed undertak'ng. But their Colonial office objected to the carrying out of the scheme, and consequently it has been held in abeyance. The memorialist would observe that in conformity with the provisions of international law, whenever a state is privileged to accredit a diplomatic representative to the court of another independent state, she can also send Consular officers to the different ports of the same state. Cuba is likewise a dependency of Spain, but China established her Consulate there years ago, and why should she not appoint a Consul to Manila? The Tsung-li Yamên, through their representative to the Court of Spain, should urge upon that government to speedily grant our request, and issue the necessary instructions to the Colonial Government at Manila to receive the Chinese representative. After the Consulate-General at Manila has been formally established, other Consular officers should be appointed to the different ports of the island as may be needed. In the English and Dutch colonies, wherever the Chinese are unjustly treated and illegal taxes are levied on them, Consular representatives should be appointed as circumstances may require.

In the Island of Borneo, as soon as full investigations have been made, the memorialist will consult with the Chinese Minister appointed to the Courts of England, France, and Holland, as to what ought to be done. In the matter of salary for the Consul-General and his staff, the memorialist had already requested that it be paid out of the government funds. On the 12th of the 6th moon of this year, he received a communication from the Tsung-li Yamên, directing him to attend to the supplying of funds for the expenses of the proposed Consulate-General. The memorialist finds that in the port of Manila the Chinese merchants are both willing and able to support a Consular officer, and that for the first year only will it be necessary for the government to advance any funds, and this will be repaid at the end of the year out of the fees collected. From the second year onwards no demand need be made on the national funds, but all the working expenses of the Consulate, including the salaries of the officers, will be defrayed out of the fees. Should there be a surplus balance of the fees, it can be reserved as a spare fund for the construction of war-ships, to be specially used for the protection of our subjects abroad.

A literary college should also be established in Manila, and all the necessary books and classics be provided for the same, the funds for such an institution to be subscribed by the merchants. The Consul-General should be the President of the College, and he should select a corps of competent professors, who will instruct our young men in the doctrines of our national sage, the ethics of China, the principles of the five relations, etc.

The memorialist estimates that the fees to be annually derived from registration, the issue of ~~invoices~~ shipping fees, etc., will amount to a considerable sum which, besides defraying all the expenses of the Consulate, will leave a surplus balance. But should the fees prove inadequate to meet expenses, the memorialist will raise the deficit by subscription among the merchants, upon whom official titles will be bestowed.

All the foregoing facts and propositions the memorialist, besides communicating to the Tsung-li Yamên, and the Minister of the Northern Sea-board, begs to reverentially submit to the consideration of Her Majesty the Empress and His Majesty the Emperor.

shipping fees

No 584.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
APR 21 1888
RECEIVED.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, March 7th 1888.

Mr. Denby to the
Secretary of State.

Subject.

An account of eunuchs in China.

No 584.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, March 7th 1888.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

I have the honor to submit the following observations on "Eunuchs in China"

Information concerning this subject is often inaccurate, vague and imaginative. Avoiding offensive details, I shall give an accurate description of eunuchs as they exist in China at this time.

Wit

No 584.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, March 7th 1888.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

I have the honor to submit the following obsrvations on "Eunuchs in China".

Information concerning this subject is often inaccurate, vague and imaginative. Avoiding offensive details, I shall give an accurate description of eunuchs as they exist in China at this time.

With

With the exception of Utah, wherever polygamy exists eunuchs exist. The co-existence of these two conditions suggests that mutilation of males has been deemed necessary for the preservation of the virtue of females.

Our own Bible contains many references to eunuchs. Herodotus describes the practice in Persia. It was practiced by Greeks and Romans.

In other eastern countries than China any wealthy person may employ eunuchs, but in China they can only be used by certain members of the Imperial family and

certain

certain high hereditary princes. Here are eight of the princes in China whose rank is hereditary. No person not of the royal blood can possess eunuchs.

The first mention of eunuchs in Chinese history is found about 1100 B.C. Chou-kung, the first monarch of the Chou dynasty introduced castration as a punishment. Persons so mutilated were employed in the palace. The name of the punishment is kung-hsing, which means palace punishment. Such employment having been found advantageous, boys were afterwards mutilated in

in numbers proportioned to the increasing splendor and luxury of the rulers.

From 1100 B. C. to our own time the power, influence and avarice and crimes of eunuchs are from time to time described in Chinese history. The chief eunuch was sometimes the trusted counsellor of the monarch and the most important man in the state. Their lives often ended by assassination or the bow-string.

In the 7th year of Hsien-feng, A. D. 1858, seven boys, the sons of rebels, were castrated by the order of a court instituted at Peking for the trial of rebels.

The

The most celebrated eunuch of our time was An-tê'kai. He was selected at an early age, on account of his beauty, as the personal attendant of the Empress, the mother of the late Emperor Tung-chih. Fabulous stories are told of his extravagance and magnificence, particularly after the death of Hsien-feng. In her infatuation the Empress treated him as a son and supplied him with illimitable money. He had large establishments, kept sixty of the finest horses, numbers of hunting hawks and badger dogs, and great retinues of servants. He had also the unnecessary appendage

of

of a wife. He was very arogant, conceited and insolent. He was accustomed to travel over China in great state.

In 1867 An-te'kai went on a pleasure trip to Shantung taking thirty or forty followers. He carried the flag of the Empress and claimed to be engaged in a special mission. The Governor of Shantung arrested the whole party and reported his action to Prince Kung, who ordered the decapitation of all of them. This instruction was carried out to the letter.

The Empress, on hearing this news, denied that she had sent

sent An-t'ai on a mission and acquiesced in his punishment. The Governor's nominal excuse for the arrest of this party was that they had abducted two girls and caused the death of one; but it is generally believed that the whole affair of the arrest and beheading was arranged at Peking in order to get rid of a troublesome officiae.

When Prince Chun made a trip to Tientsin and Port Arthur in 1886, he was accompanied by the Chief Eunuch. A censor charged this eunuch with having acted arrogantly and with undue display during

the

the trip. But the Empress dismissed, the charges and reproved, the censor for making them.

The usual number of eunuchs employed in the imperial palace is 3000, but, from the best information I can get, I do not suppose that there are more than 2000 now employed. Princes and Princesses of the blood, sons and daughters of the Emperor, may use thirty eunuchs. Nephews or younger sons of the Emperor may use twenty. Grandsons of the Emperor may use ten. Sons of grandsons may use six. Sons of great grandsons may use

four

four. Hereditary Princes, descendants of the eight Manchu Princes who assisted Shun-chih in establishing the present dynasty, may employ twenty eunuchs but must employ some. Eunuchs are procured for the Imperial Palace in the following manner. Every fifth year each Prince is required to furnish for the use of the Palace eight young eunuchs. They undergo rigid inspection. The sum of 250 taels is paid to the princes for each eunuch.

In addition to this stated supply, large numbers of boys, and even men, are constantly being emasculated

and

and removed to the palace.

Most eunuchs are natives of this province, Chihli, and come from a place called Ko-chien-fu about 115 miles from Peking. This has been the case since the Ming dynasty.

The three common reasons for becoming eunuchs are compulsion, as in the case of boys of tender age, poverty, and choice, or laziness.

Cases have been known of middle aged men and even married men becoming eunuchs. Men sometimes mutilate themselves from rage or malice against others.

First

Just outside of the inner palace gate, and inside of the imperial city, is a mean looking building known as the chang tzu, or shed, in which, by authority of the government, emasculation is performed. The charge for performing the operation is six taels. The operators are called "knifers". Opinions differ as to the fatality of the operation. Some writers claim that many patients die, others that it is fatal in about two out of a hundred cases. I think deaths are rare.

The emasculated parts are called "precious", and are carefully preserved and buried with

with the body of the eunuch. Such burial is supposed to preserve the dead from being transformed into she-mules.

In the palace eunuchs are employed as water-carriers, watchmen, chair-bearers, gardeners, cooks, chamber, parlor, scullery-maids — in fact they perform all the menial labor.

There are eighteen Lama priests, who are also eunuchs, and who supply the spiritual wants of the ladies of the household.

Eunuchs, also, give theatrical representations. They have special duties relating to the ladies of the harem which are not

fit for details here.

Eunuchs in the palace are divided into forty-eight departments, to each of which particular duties are assigned. The superintendent of each department is of the 6th grade, having a "gold button".

The Chief eunuch is of the 3rd grade, wearing a "red button".

Eunuchs are heavily punished for desertion. A dismissed eunuch cannot be employed by any one else and becomes a beggar.

The salaries of common eunuchs vary from two to four taels per month, the highest being twelve taels. Rice is

furnished

furnished in addition to pay. Many eunuchs make large sums by the Chinese practice of "squeezing".

Boy eunuchs are supposed to be "thoroughly pure". They are especially prized and their duties in the palace are such as usually fall to women. As they grow older they are not allowed such freedom of intercourse.

Eunuchs are not excluded from performing religious rites as other cripples or deformed people are, but, except during a prescribed period of fasting, fifty days, they cannot ascend the dais on which the priest

sits

sits in a temple.

The personal characteristics of eunuchs are a "child voice, want of hair on the face, a singing manner, a bloated appearance and a general indescribable look different from other people. They wear sombre colored garments, such as an ash colored coat, and over this a dark blue shorter coat, dark trousers, square toed boots and an official hat. In walking they take short steps lean forward and keep the legs close together. In riding they do not "grip" the saddle but ride on very short stirrups.

Eunuchs

Eunuchs, except when young, are repulsive looking. They are utterly devoid of hair on the face.

When emasculated young eunuchs often become stout, but their flesh is soft and flabby. They have little strength and lose flesh as they grow old.

Eunuchs have no manhood. They age rapidly, they burst into tears for a trifle, give way to ungovernable rage and are quickly pacified. They are not blood-thirsty but harmless. They hate their fathers who procure their mutilation. They are clannish, shy and very

sensitive

sensitive to any allusion to their misfortune. They smoke opium, and gamble a great deal.

Eunuchs are generally accounted honest and charitable.

Their bodies are not buried with those of their families.

They are not addicted to suicide. As a class they love mirth and gaiety and are devoted to amusements. They are affectionate, fond of pets and particularly of small dogs. They are not revengeful but are extremely timid. They are irritable and excitable and quarrel like women.

They

They sometimes become insane but their insanity is of a harmless nature.

It will be seen from the foregoing account that the Emperor of China is correctly styled the "solitary man". He is, in effect, the only man residing in his palace.

I leave to inference how such a life may affect internal government and foreign relations.

I have thought that a correct presentation of this phase of Chinese life would furnish some ~~readable~~ useful information bearing on the governmental conditions here. The subject has not been treated by any

of my predecessors. Williams (Vol I. p. 107) devotes but one paragraph to its discussion. His condensed statement agrees in the main with mine.

I have drawn much of my information from a paper by C. Carter Stent, a very accurate writer; who died some years ago. His paper will be found at p. 143 of Vol. No XI (1877) of the Journal of the North-China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society. I have been unable to procure a copy to forward to you.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
APR 21 1888
RECEIVED.

Mr. Everett

No 585.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY
Letter approved
APR 21 1888

Legation of the United States
Peking, March 7th, 1888.

Mr. Charles Denby
to the
Secretary of State

Subject.

Smuggling Contraband of War at Newchwang.

Synopsis.

Mr. Denby refers to the above matter having been brought to his notice by the Foreign Office and promises to use his official services to prevent Americans engaging in it.

Note with approval
23 Apr 1888

No 585.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, French 7th 1888.

Honorable Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington.

PRINTED
1888

Sir:—

I have the honor to inform the Department that the attention of this Legation has been brought by the Foreign Office to the practice of smuggling fire arms, which under the Treaty are contraband of war, by sailors in the employ of foreign steamers plying to the port of Newchwang. This illicit traffic seems to have been carried on for a long time and it is said that the arms are sold

sold to a class of outlaws and brigands who infest the Eastern Manchurian provinces. The Government, naturally, is anxious to put a stop to it and even suggests that when foreign sailors are detected in this illegal business they should be deported by their respective Consuls to their native lands and forbidden to again engage themselves as sailors on the China coast. I have informed the Yamen that I will co-operate with the Chinese authorities in trying to stop this illicit business and have promised to instruct our Consuls to use every legal means to prevent citizens of the United States

from

from violating the treaty in
this respect.

I do not apprehend however,
that there will ever be any
complaints of this nature against
our citizens as there are very
few Engaged as sailors on
this Coast.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your Obedient Servant
Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAY 5 1888
RECEIVED

No. 586.

Legation of the United States.

Peking March 10th 1888.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY
Copy of Memorial to
Ad. J.H. Flagg May 9
MAY 5 1888

Mr. Denby to the

Actd. May 9 88 Secretary of State

Cipher

Copy to F.O. 1888

Subject.

The importation of kerosene at Canton

Synopsis.

Encloses memorial of Viceroy and Governor of Canton praying the prohibition of the importation of kerosene. Comments thereon.

One enclosure.

No 586.

Legation of the United States.

Peking March 10th 1888.

PRINTED FOREIGN RELATIONS 1888

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D. C.

Sir:

I have the honor to enclose herewith a printed translation of the joint memorial of the Viceroy of the two Kwangs and the Governor of Canton, praying the prohibition of the importation of kerosene oil.

It will be noticed that the Viceroy openly avows that he put an excessive tekin

on

on kerosene in order to diminish it's importation. (Yet

omit [the Tsung-li Yamên and the Viceroy utterly denied to me that this was the object sought.

Malice against the United States plainly appears in this production. The injuries done by kerosene are said to be greater than those done by opium. Our treaty of 1881 is invoked and a parallel instituted to show that kerosene can be excluded. /

The (~~downright~~ omit) ignorance displayed in this article is only equalled by it's evident hostility to foreigners. The Viceroy seems to think

that

that a treaty with the United States would be all sufficient to exclude coal oil. If he had pursued a little further his opium analogy, he would have seen that, although our treaty prohibits our people from engaging in the opium business, the business in its magnitude is not at all affected, it is simply done by the citizens of other countries. So it would be with kerosene.

In point of fact, citizens of the United States are slightly engaged in the import of kerosene. At Tientsin the trade is in Chinese hands exclusively. At Shanghai very little, —

comparatively

comparatively, is handled by Americans. The China and Japan Trading Company is the only American house engaged in importing kerosene to any extent. Germans and Englishmen and perhaps others handle kerosene. It might be agreeable for them that the business was prohibited to Americans but China would be injured rather than benefitted by the prohibition.

Kerosene comes also from Batoum.

My present impression is that I will not bring this matter to the attention of the Yamên but will await their

action.
their. I do not anticipate
that any notice will be
taken of this stupid memorial.
The impression in Peking is
that the Yamên is as tired
of Chang Chi Tung as the
foreigners are. But they fear
him and do not know how
to get rid of him. omit

I shall discuss this
subject and some others with
the Viceroy in Canton this
spring.

You will notice that it is
asked that "secret instructions"
be given to the Chinese Minister
at Washington "to make strong
representations" to the foreign
office on this subject. omit

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

Enclosure

1. Memorial of Viceroy and Governor at Canton urging prohibition of the importation of kerosene oil.

N. C. Herald Feb. 21st 1888.

KEROSENE OIL.

Joint Memorial by The Viceroy of the Two Kuang and the Governor of Canton setting forth the fatal hurtfulness of Kerosene Oil and praying that its importation may be prohibited.

We respectfully submit a report made to us by the Tinghai Magistrate, Chang Wên-tsung, that on the 18th of the 9th moon a Kerosene lamp bursting in an upstairs room in the Yang-shêng paper shop on the Yang-ho-kuang street, Swatow, the conflagration spread to the neighbouring houses and although the local official Deputy-Magistrate, Shih Kan, was promptly on the spot with the soldiers under his command, they were unable to put it out till the next day, owing to the high wind prevailing at the time and the fact that Kerosene was stored in all the shops in the neighbourhood, over 400 families great and small being burnt out.

We also submit a similar report by the Taotai of the Chaochow, Kiatong and Hinchow Intendancy Tê-tai.

We further submit a report from General Tao-ting Shêng, commanding at Yang-cheong —the Bogue—that on the night of the 1st day of the 10th moon, the river steamer *Wah-yeung* was burnt to the water's edge off Shachiao, outside the Bogue, by the explosion of a kerosene lamp in the passengers' saloon, and that notwithsanding the efforts of the garrison of the forts and the sailors of the fleet to save them, by which some 70 or 80 lives were saved, the rest of the passengers and crew, numbering some 700 or 800 persons, were either burnt or drowned.

On receipt of telegraphic news of this disaster the Shan-kou office was directed at once to send an officer down to the spot to see what was to be done and to collect the corpses and see to their proper burial, the Benevolent Society being instructed to provide coffins for their reception.

The fire on this occasion was so rapid and so fierce that nothing could be done to stop it, and not only was the vessel burnt, but over 700 lives were sacrificed at the same time. Language is insufficient to describe the horror of the scene; disfigured bodies floating on the river and cumbering the banks.

On enquiring into the subject, we find that Kerosene is chiefly imported from America, and that in consequence of its cheapness it has come into general consumption. It is highly inflammable, and unless the greatest care is taken, destructive fires constantly result from its use. It appears further that in a dry climate, like that of Canton, the danger of fire is very great and that last winter scarcely a day passed without one, 9/10ths of the number being traceable to Kerosene, notably the great fire in November last, outside the South Gate in which over 1,000 families were burnt out and over 10,000,000 dollars' worth of property was consumed.

We must attribute therefore the daily increasing frequency of these disasters to the increasing consumption of Kerosene, since the introduction of which incalculable injury has been done to Chinese life and property in this province, alone, to say nothing of the other coast and riverine provinces.

It may even be said that the injury done to China by Kerosene is more grave than that done by opium, for although opium is indeed a poison, its action is slow, whereas with Kerosene, which is found everywhere, if it once catches fire, it spreads the more you try to put it out; in a moment the neighbourhood is in a blaze and life and property are constantly destroyed.

It is also a matter of importance, although in a less degree, that since the development of the Kerosene consumption the native industry in pea-nut, colza and bean-oil has day by day declined.

Having this in view we last year instructed the various *lekin* stations to impose heavy additional duties on Kerosene, hoping by increasing its cost to diminish its consumption, which led to the American Minister addressing the Tsungli Yamên who called on us for a report, which we made confidentially in May last.

We would submit that by the Treaties, Foreign merchants are forbidden to deal in sulphur or saltpetre, as these concern the military organistion, or in rice or beans as these affect the food supply of the people, and that there is precedent therefore for Articles prohibiting foreigners trading (even in) Chinese produce, they should not there-setting forth, as they do, that they are friendly States, insist, in order to profit themselves, on harming us and introducing foreign produce shewn to be so highly injurious to the welfare of the people.

We would submit, also, that, as by the Supplementary Treaty with America, made in 1881, provision was made to limit Chinese emigration to that country and prevent its increase, as the competition of Chinese labour was found to be objectionable therefore, that if they can prohibit our going there because Chinese labour is injurious to their interests, we have an equal right to prohibit the importation of Kerosene when it is injurious to us. The law that nations have a right to protect their own interests and prevent injury being done their people applies to both countries, alike, if there be any justice; and when either Government acts on this principle no objection can be raised by the other. We request therefore that the Tsung-li Yamên may be instructed, quoting the precedent of the Supplementary Treaty, and on the ground of the injury done to this province, to arrange with the American Minister for the institution of regulations in the matter, and also that secret instructions may be given H.E. Chang Yin-huan, the Minister at Washington, to make strong representations to the Foreign Office there on the subject, to the end that in future foreign merchants may not be allowed to import Kerosene, or that they may only be allowed to do so in limited quantities, or that, as has been done with opium, special tariff rules may be established putting Kerosene out of the category of ordinary merchandise and leaving it to China to tax it as it pleases.

If this be done, in a few years the import will diminish, calamities will largely decrease and native trade will greatly benefit.

Having in view the importance of care for the interests of the people, and trusting to prevent the recurrence of the calamity of fires, we, Chang Chih Tung, Viceroy of Canton, and Wu Ta-ching, Governor of Canton, humbly submit this Memorial, praying that Her Majesty the Empress and His Majesty the Emperor may be graciously pleased to cast their Sacred glance thereon.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
APR 30 1888

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
APR 30 1888
RECEIVED.

No. 587.

Legation of the United States.

Peking March 10th 1888.

Mr. Denby to the
Secretary of State.

Subject.

Natural gas in China.

BUREAU OF STATISTICS.
RECEIVED,
APR 30 1888

No. 587.

Legation of the United States.

Peking March 10th 1888.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State,

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

Since I left Indiana there have been discovered in that state, and Ohio and Illinois, many natural gas wells. It has occured to me that [the following an abstract of the account given by Baron von Richtofen of natural gas wells in China may be ~~not prove~~ interesting.

There

There wells are found in Sz' chwan, near a town called Tsz-liu-teing. In an area of twenty seven li (9 miles) diameter salt wells are found. To make a well the Chinese use a long and elastic bamboo pole supported in the middle by a cross-piece, a rope made by coupling the ends of long (not twisted) slices of bamboo and an iron instrument which weighs one hundred and twenty catties (a catty = 1⅓ pounds). The rope is fastened on the thin end of the pole and the iron on the end of the rope. A slight up and down motion

of

of the thick end of the pole makes the iron hop and bore a vertical hole with it's broad sharpened edge. The ground to be perforated consists chiefly of sandstone and clay. When a portion of the rock is mashed clear water is poured into the hole, a long bamboo tube with a valve in the bottom lowered and the turbid water raised to the top. Pipes of cypress wood are rammed in to protect the sides of the bore hole and to prevent the water contained in the surrounding ground from getting access to the well, the pipes are attached to each

Other

other at the ends with nails hemp and tung oil. The inner width of the pipes is about five inches. As the work proceeds the pipes are rammed deeper and a new one attached on the top. The rope, too, is made longer. At a depth varying from 70 to 100 chang (equal to 700 - 1000 feet), the brine is struck and the well fit for use. The brine is raised to the top with long bamboo tubes and bamboo ropes, as described, by means of a horsewhim, and then carried to large pans for evaporation or led to them through bamboo pipes.

Besides

Besides these wells there are others which are bored to the depth of from 1800 to 2000 feet. At that distance below the surface petroleum is struck. Immediately on reaching it an inflammatory gas escapes with great violence. Work is now stopped and a wooden cap fastened over the mouth of the pit perforated by several rows of round holes. In each of them a bamboo pipe is inserted and through these the gas is led under the evaporation pans. The pipes ramify and on each end a tapering mouthpiece terminating in a

small

small aperture is attached. The gas is then used for evaporating the brine.

The enterprising spirit which induced the Chinese to examine the ground at so great a depth is said to have had it's origen in the drying up of a brine pit. The proprietor was in hopes of meeting brine at a greater depth but found instead the gas.

When the country was infested with rebels, during the Taiping rebellion, they removed the cap from one of the gas pits and set fire to it. Since that time, or, at least,

up

up to the time that Baron Richtofen wrote, a long column of fire rose from that pit, and it is considered nearly impossible to stop the flame.

The gas-pits and brine-pits are owned seperately by corporations. The owners are subjected to the control of the government. The government monopoly is in the hands of the Taotai who resides at the place. The salt-works of Tzu-liu-tsing yield a considerable revenue to the government and have besides enriched numerous proprietors and give occupation to

a

a numerous population.

The number of "fire-pits" is twenty four, the salt-pits are innumerable. Some of them do not enjoy the advantages of gas, their brine is evaporated with grass and wood.

There are salt-pits in neighboring localities on the Min River, but no gas-pits.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant

Charles Denby

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Ack. by Number and File.
APR 30 1888

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
APR 30 1888
RECEIVED.

No. 588.

Legation of the United States.

Peking March 13th 1888.

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Subject

Acknowledging despatches.

No 588.

Legation of the United States.
Peking March 13th 1888

To the Honorable
Thomas F. Bayard
Secretary of State
Washington, D.C.

Sir:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your following despatches:

No 277 dated Jan. 5th 1888
" 278 " " 10th "
" 279 " " 11th "
" 280 " " 25th "

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant,
Charles Denby

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Ack. by Number and File.
APR 30 1888

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
APR 30 1888
RECEIVED.

No 589.

Legation of the United States.

Peking March 15th 1888.

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Subject.

News of death of Emperor of Germany received in Peking.

No 589.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, March 15th 1888.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

I have the honor to report that the news of the death of the Emperor of Germany reached Peking the 10th inst. Official announcement of the sad event was made by the German Minister the next day. It was appropriately acknowledged. The flags of all the Legations were put at half-

mast

mael to remain for seven days.

The member of the Legations of Russia and England put on mourning, the ladies wearing heavy crape.

Entertainments at the Legations are suspended.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAY 5 1888
RECEIVED

No 590.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Ack. by Number and File.
MAY 5 1888

Legation of the United States.
Peking, March 17th, 1888.

Mr. Charles Denby
to the
Secretary of State

Subject

Emperor will hold court
at Imperial Pleasure
Grounds during the
summer.

Dispatch No. 590 of March 17, 1888

No 590.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, March 17th, 1888.

Hon. Thomas F. Bayard.

Secretary of State

Washington.

RECEIVED FOREIGN MAILS 1888

Sir:—

From the reign of Kang Hsi, A.D. 1723, down to 1860, it has been customary for the Emperors to hold Court about five months in the year at the Yuen Ming Yuen, or Summer Palace, situated about eight miles north west from Peking.

For the [~~short and~~] inhuman treatment of the Chinese authorities towards the French and English prisoners, who were captured by treachery, omit

fore

Lord Elgin and Baron Gros gave others that this - the favorite summer residence of the reigning family - should be destined to an act of retribution. Of this Palace the most gorgeous description has been given. They were surrounded by every variety of hill and dale, woodland and lawn, interspersed with canals rivulets, lakes, with numerous temples and pagodas containing a large portion of the movable riches and presents of the Emperors of the reigning family. Since their destruction there has been no available resort when the Emperor could spend

the

the summer months. —
About two years ago, the Empress
ordered that the Imperial pleasure
grounds, which were in a more
or less dilapidated condition,
should be extended and put
into a thorough state of repair.
Work was commenced, palaces
built and accommodations
necessary for the Court were
made at an enormous outlay.
By a decree which appeared a
few days since, the Empress
and Emperor with the members
of the Court will move to these
pleasure grounds, which are
in close proximity to the
prohibited city, on the 20th inst.
and there remain until the
autumn.

autumn.

A number of persons have, from time to time, been made by Princes and high officers against their unlawful expenditure of money, especially when there is so much suffering caused by flood and drought, but the Empress, in order to justify her action, very ingeniously states that the money has been supplied out of her privy purse.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your Obedient Servant
Charles Denby

omit

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAY 5 1888
RECEIVED.

No 591.

Legation of the United States.

Peking March 19th 1888.

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Desp. to U.S. 1888

Subject.

The "drawback" system on the Yangtze to be improved.

No 591.

Legation of the United States.

Peking March 19th 1888.

PRINTED FOREIGN RELATIONS 1888

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

I have the honor to report that the Tsungli Yamên has agreed that arrangements will be made to relieve the foreigners from the present unsatisfactory system of "drawbacks" on the Yangtze. The exact changes to be made have not been determined.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAY 5 1888
RECEIVED.

No. 592.

Legation of the United States.

Peking March 19th 1888.

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Subject

Trade in Formosan camphor to be controlled by rules of 1869 for the present. Yamen to examine further.

No 592.

Legation of the United States.

Peking March 19th 1888.

PRINTED FOREIGN RELATIONS 1888

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

I have the honor to report that the Tsungli Yamên desires further time and information before coming to a final determination touching the government camphor monopoly in Formosa. The Ministers insist that, until final decision, the rules adopted in 1869 (Prince Kung

to

to Mr. Browne Desp. 39 March 17th 1869) are to remain in force. This probably is the end of the monopoly.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAY 5 1888
RECEIVED

No 593.

Legation of the United States.
Peking March 19th 1888.

Mr. Denby to the
Secretary of State.

Subject.

Discontinuance of Lekin collection in open ports in Formosa.

No 593.

Legation of the United States.

Peking March 19th 1888.

To the Honorable

PRINTED
FOREIGN RELATIONS
1888

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

I have the honor to report that the Tsungli Yamên has agreed to instruct the Governor of Formosa to cease the imposition of lekin on native produce, the property of foreigners, within any open port, or while in transit from such port to the place of shipment.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAY 5 1888
RECEIVED.

No. 594.

Legation of the United States.
Peking March 19th 1888.

Mr. Denby to the
Secretary of State.

Subject.

Refusal of Yamên to order the removal of Canton River obstructions.

No 594.

Legation of the United States.

Peking March 19th 1888.

PRINTED
FOREIGN R. 1888

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard,

Secretary of State,

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

I have the honor to report that the Tsungli Yamên has refused to order the removal of the obstructions in Pearl River, near Canton. The foreign ministers do not accept the decision as final.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAY 5 1888
RECEIVED.

No 595.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, March 19th 1888.

Letter read with interest to Mag 9 8 96

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Subject.

Land tenure in China by foreigners.

Synopsis.

Letter to the Treas of Central China Mission enclosed. Suggestions as to the right of foreigners to acquire real property in the interior.

One enclosure.

No 595

Legation of the United States.

Peking March 19th 1888.

RECEIVED
DIPLOMATIC BUREAU
1888

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D. C.

Sir:

I have the honor to enclose, herewith, a copy of a communication sent by me to the Treasurer of the Central China Mission. It aims to set out the law of land tenure in China affecting foreigners – a subject of considerable and growing importance.

I

I have thought that, in its actual form of practical questions and answers, it would be more satisfactory to you than a more elaborate essay might be.

I desire to call attention to the 6th question and answer. That question involves the right of foreigners to acquire and hold real estate in the interior. I did not think it proper, or incumbent on me, to discuss this subject at length in a paper addressed to a private citizen.

My views, which are those of the Department as far as I know, are plain and simple.

The

The treaties, per se, do not confer on foreigners the right to settle in the interior and to acquire property. There can be no dispute on this point, except it be based on the 6th Art. of the French Treaty of Oct. 25th, 1860. The 12th Art. of the British Treaty of June 26th, 1858, containing the words "or other places," has received, at the hands of Great Britain, the construction that it does not mean unlimited right to settle in the interior, but applies only to places near the open ports.

The Chinese text of the French Treaty, viz. "It is in addition permitted

"permitted to French missionaries
"to rent and purchase land
"in all the provinces and to
"erect buildings therein at
"pleasure", has never been
adopted, under the favored
nation clause, by any foreign
power, not even by France, as
an intrinsic part of the treaty.
The words quoted are not in
the French text in any shape
or form, and the French text
is the authoritative version.

But, although the power to
acquire land in the interior
is not found in the treaties,
in point of fact it has been,
by custom and toleration,
permitted to many foreigners

to reside permanently in the interior and to acquire land. The missionaries of all nationalities have stations all over China and are constantly opening new stations.

As an example take the city of Peking, the actual seat of government of this most exclusive Court. The 8th Rule attached to the Customs tariff in English and Chinese, agreed on in November 1858, is the following —

"Rule VIII, Peking not open "to trade.

"It is agreed that Article IX "of the Treaty of Tientsin shall "not be interpreted as authorizing

British

'British subjects to enter the
'capital city of Peking, for
"purposes of trade."

Yet, by the tolerance of the Chinese Government, the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation has a branch bank here. There are also two foreign merchants here who do a general business, buying what they please and selling all conceivable articles. One of them has a hotel for foreigners. Curio dealers come here from time to time and stay as long as they please.

On the religious side of the question we have the

noted

noted example that the Emperor last year, in exchange for the grounds of the old Pei Tang — the Catholic Cathedral — gave to the Catholics a large and valuable tract of land in the Imperial City, close to the prohibited city, to be used for churches, schools, convents, hospitals and as the residence of the numerous clergy. The Emperor gave them, also, taels 100,000, and, by decree, authorized the use of the land for the purposes indicated. In front of the new cathedral, which will be an imposing building, this

imperial

imperial decree will be chiseled on a marble slab; which will be erected on the back of a huge marble tortoise, the emblem of perpetuity.

It is notorious that, elsewhere in China, official consent has been given to the acquisition of land and the erection of hospitals, churches and residences, both by Catholics and Protestants.

Influenced by these considerations, I am now making an effort to secure more land for the Presbyterian Mission at Chinanfu, in Shantung.

Leaving

Leaving the treaties out of consideration, what, then, is a fair conclusion from the actual condition of things in China?

It would seem to be this: The Imperial Government leaves the question of permanent residence to be solved by the local authorities and the people. If the foreigner can procure toleration in any locality, and is suffered without objection to locate therein, he, by degrees, may acquire vested rights, which his own government, and the Imperial Government also, are bound to secure to him

him if attacked. If the foreigner is unable, by tact and prudence, to conciliate the natives so as to secure a permanent residence, he is not strictly entitled to demand either of his own government, or the Imperial Government, insistence on a claim which has no treaty basis.

Under this actual condition of things, it would not be politic for the Department to announce that foreigners have no right to settle in the interior. Obviously such an announcement would imperil the safety of the foreigner

foreigners who are already in the interior. Nor will it do to announce, broadly, that foreigners have the undisputed right to settle at pleasure in the interior. China would not consent to this principle. She would make much trouble and might insist on a literal construction of the treaties and thereby cut off all foreign encroachments in the interior.

To assist you in formulating the judgment of the Department on the whole subject, I subjoin the following suggestions.

1st. It is recognized by the Government of the United States

States that the Emperor of China has the same right that other governments have, to control, or prohibit immigration into China, except so far as he is bound by treaty stipulations.

2º It is recognized that, under existing treaties alone, foreigners have no absolute right to settle permanently in the interior of China, at their sole will and pleasure.

3º It is claimed, however, that the rights granted under the treaties have been enlarged by the usage and tolerance of the Chinese Government, and by special acts, whereby peculiar

rights

rights and priveleges, in certain localities, have enured to certain foreigners, and under the favored nation clause, similar rights will be claimed for citizens of the United States.

(4º) The Government of the United States does not undertake to control it's citizens in their selection of residences at home or abroad. They have the right to go where they please. They will, while traveling in foreign countries, be protected by the government.

(5) Should citizens of the United States locate in the interior of China, the Government

of the United States could will not, as matter of treaty stipulation, insist that they have the right to acquire real property, except in localities where this right has been accorded to citizens, or subjects, of other foreign powers. In this last case, under the favored nation clause, exact equality should will be insisted on.

(4) Should citizens of the United States, with the consent of the authorities, and having complied with the terms of Art. 12 of the treaty of 1858, acquire real property, they will be protected in its enjoyment, and wrongs, or injuries

injuries done them will be redressed.

(70) When citizens of the United States are permanently located in the interior, with the consent and acquiescence of the local authorities and the body of the people, it will be considered proper and advisable for the consular and diplomatic agents to assist them, in any reasonable effort, to secure grounds for the prosecution of their business.

(82) It follows, from what has been written, that the citizens of the United States, who undertake to settle in the

interior

interior, must understand that they do so without any positive treaty sanction. While governmental protection, as to their persons, would follow them the world over, the government does not hold itself bound to assist them in the prosecution of any business, or employment, whose exercise, in the given locality, contravenes the usage or laws of China.

The effort for permanent residence in the interior of China and the primary securing of the right to carry on business must be their own individual acts.

I have the honor to be,

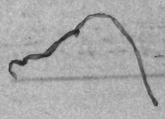
Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

Enclosure

1. Mr. Denby to John R. Hykes
Treas'r Central China Mission
Kiukiang, China, March 19th 1888,
Mis No 12/1888.



Enclosure in No. 595.

Mission No 12.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, March 19th, 1888.

Rev. John R Hykes.

Presbyterian Central China Mission

Tientsin, China.

Sir:—

I have the honor to submit the following answer in relation to the queries propounded by you in your communication of the 18th ultimo.

First. By what terms may citizens of the United States hold real estate in the open ports, but outside of the limits of the Foreign Concessions?

Answer:— The only specific authority to hold real property in China under the treaties with the United States is found in the 12th article of the Treaty

Treaty of June 1858. "Citizens of the United States may visit towns and places of business or hire lots on which they can themselves build houses or hospitals &c, at the open ports." The "terms" is by lease. The practice has been to make the lease perpetual which practically leaves the property of a fee simple. Your attention is called to the first article of the treaty of July 28th 1868, wherein the Emperor of China reserves the right of Eminent Domain over all the lands and waters in China, and the right of jurisdiction over persons and property within any granted tract of land, except as far as the right may have been relinquished by treaty.

The

the application of what is called the Extraterritorial rights and jurisdiction of foreigners is too well known to require further reference.

Query:- What are the recognized limits of the Treaty ports within which foreigners have the undisputed right to hold property?

Answer:- This Question might be answered generally by stating that there are not in all localities any "recognized limits" of the Treaty ports within which foreigners have the "undisputed" right to hold real property. The 12th article of the British Treaty of June 26th 1858 contains the words "whether at the ports or at other places". The words "other places" have been generally

generally construed as meaning places contiguous to, or in proximity to the open ports:- such places as Tatsu, Wosung, Whampoa, Liangsi, and perhaps others will occur to you as coming within this construction. I think that each case of attempted settlement outside of a treaty port would have to be treated on the peculiar circumstances of location, convenience, and custom.

Under Section 3, of the Chefoo Convention, which provides that duties shall not be collected at the treaty ports, the question of their limits is an important one to China. It comes up here now and again. It is now the subject of controversy in Formosa, and it will continue

to

to the foreigners for many years to
come.

Fourth:- According to the Treaty
what is the proper legal way for
foreigners to proceed to secure
titles to such real estate? Are the
various Consuls furnished with blank
forms of deeds similar to those
used by British subjects?

Answer:- The first branch of
this question is answered by Art
12 of the Treaty of 1858. The
practical working of a Conveyance
will be hereinafter mentioned. The
answer to the latter branch is:
British Consuls issue titles deeds
only for land situated within the
limits of British Concessions. All
title deeds to properly situated outside

of

of these conveyances are issued by the Chinese Authorities. The Courts of the United States have no authority to issue title deeds to real estate in China. Printed forms of deeds with an English translation, such as are issued by the Taotai at Shanghai, are obtainable at the Consulate General, but they are only available for property within the jurisdiction of the said Taotai.

Fourth:- Is it necessary according to Chinese law and the stipulations of the treaties to have the titles stamped by the Chinese officials (i.e. the Taotai or Magistrate) in order to have a complete and legal title to the property.

Such a question of law as this

can

can hardly be answered absolutely
as as to apply to every possible
state of facts.

The 12th article of the Treaty of 1858,
provides certain conditions which
may be held to be conditions precedent
to the acquisition of land. Among
them is this:- "that the legal fees
to the officers for applying their seal
shall be paid." In the United
States a deed would be good inter
partes, at least by estoppel, without
acknowledgement witnessed by a
notarial seal. But unless the deed
was acknowledged and recorded, it
would not without actual notice
to a subsequent bona fide purchaser,
be held valid as against such purchaser.
Whether under certain circumstances

a

a court might hold that title passed without the deed being sealed, or stamped by the Chinese authorities, I cannot undertake to say. But it may be said with positiveness, as you suggest, that the want of a seal would create difficulty and confusion. Prima facie, there is no consummated legal transfer until the seal has been affixed. As we derive our rights chiefly from the treaties, it would seem that their stipulations ought in all cases to be strictly complied with, and consequently all deeds ought to be sealed before possession is taken.

The practice at Shanghai is for the Taotai to stamp all deeds.

For

In addition a seal is made on the deed over the Grantors signature and seal.

I believe the rule in China is:— When a native offers to sell his land he must produce the original, or old title deeds. These are examined and compared with the record of titles in the magistrates office before the sale can be made.

When land is mortgaged, an endorsement setting out the mortgage is generally made on the deeds, and the deeds are then handed to the mortgagee to be held by him as security for his loan. You will recall that this was substantially the common law process for centuries in England.

H

It has been superseded in the United in the United States by the system of recording in the office of the County Recorder, all deeds and mortgages.

In the United States a purchaser for value would not be affected by an unrecorded mortgage of which he had no actual knowledge. I presume the rule would be the same in Illinois. But, I believe, that when the deed or Exhibit and mortgage here are found to be endorsed thereon, the sale cannot be consummated until the mortgage is satisfied. I repeat that these questions of mere law cannot be answered positively without

knowledge

knowledge of the specific facts in the jurisdictions where a system of equity is co-existent with a system of law.

Fifth:- After a foreigner has secured land from the Chinese and he wishes to convey it to another foreigner, what is the proper method of procedure? ××××

Answer:- The mineral rights the world over is that immovable property - land - must be conveyed according to the laws of the states. Eminent domain and jurisdiction over land belongs to the Emperor of China, as to all other governments. He has the unquestioned right to regulate the mode of conveyance and

and to provide what acts shall be evidence of alienation. The forms used in conveyancing may vary in different localities. At Shanghai an Endorsement of the transfer is made on the title deeds in Chinese and English and is duly stamped by the Taotai. A record of the transfer is kept in the Register of land transfers. Three copies of the deed are made: one is retained by the Taotai, one given to the vendee, and one is filed by the Consul General.

Limits:— By what terms may foreigners hold real estate in interior places — that is, in places quite beyond the limits of the

the open, or treaty ports.[2]

It has already been stated that under the treaties there is no authority for foreigners to hold land outside of the ports, except in places contiguous, or in proximity thereto. But if it appears, as has occurred frequently, that foreigners by the consent of the authorities and people of any locality, have permanently settled in the interior, and have procured the necessary title deeds, and have had them sealed, under Art 12, cited, the tenure thereof would not differ from that under which land is held at the open ports. The words

of conveyance would be
the choice.

Question:— May such property
be securely held in the name
of a Chinese Convert in trust
for the Missionary Society?

Answer:— The subject of trusts
is one of the most difficult.
In China it seems to be
usual with foreigners in the
interior, at least, to have property
conveyed to a trustee, who executes
as a precaution, a declaration of
trust to the cestuy que-trust, which
is not recorded. The plan is
probably legal. But the better
plan would, in my opinion,
be to have the deed made to
the head of the Mission in

trust

trust for his Society, or to the Society direct.

It would be presumptuous for me to undertake to advise my Countrymen, whose Experience and knowledge vastly exceed my own on such questions as this.

Eighth:- Should such titles be stamped by the Chinese Authorities?

Answer:- From what has already been said, this question must be answered in the affirmative.

Ninth:- What plan would you recommend a Missionary Society to pursue in getting property in interior places for Mission purposes?

The

The forms to be observed in the procurement of property have already been instituted.

Fifthly:— As to the rules issued by the Yamen to govern the leasing of land to foreigners. You will find in the 4th vol Chinese Recorder p. 141, certain rules prescribed by the Yamen. They have come slightly bearing on this subject. I know of no others. These rules were never acceded to by the foreign representatives. These so called rules are too lengthy to be copied here, and have little reference to leasing land.

I am, Sir,

&c, &c, &c,

(Signed) Charles Denby.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAY 5 1888
RECEIVED.

No 596.

Legation of the United States.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Offer Special Cenex
No 14 Lant
MAY 5 1888

Peking March 20th 1888.

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Subject.

Establishment of a Kiangsu Guild at Tientsin.

One enclosure.

No 596.

Legation of the United States.

Peking March 20th 1888

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

In my despatch on Chinese Guilds, published in the Consular Reports, No 83 Sept. 1887, the compiler has interpolated a mark of interrogation as follows;

"In most cities (?) each province has it's own guild."

The implication is that the text was not understood.

To

To thoroughly explain the statement I enclose, herewith, a programme for the establishment of a Kiangsu Guild at Tientsin.

1/596.

Kiangsu, it will be noted, is one of the southern provinces, while Tientsin is a northern city. Yet a guild for Kiangsu people is to be established at Tientsin.

I repeat that Guilds for the accommodation of the people of each province are established in the principal cities.

I have the honor to be, Sir
Your obedient servant
Charles Denby

Enclosure.
1. Clipping from Chinese Times, March 17th 1888.

Enclosure 1 in No. 596.

Proposed Establishment of a Kiangsu Guild in Tientsin.

Since the inauguration of commerce between China and Western countries, Tientsin has become the trade centre of Northern China, which gives it an importance beyond that of any other city in the northern provinces. Indeed, its importance as an emporium of trade and foreign intercourse is so great that His Excellency the Viceroy of Chihli finds it necessary to locate his head-quarters here. Among the official and mercantile classes who are congregated at this flourishing port, men from the province of Kiangsu greatly predominate over those of any other province. Of the millions of piculs of rice which are sent up to Tientsin every year, over one-half come from the provinces of Kiangsu and Chekiang alone. The shipment of this enormous quantity of rice, consequently, brings a host of Kiangsu vessels here, together with their crews.

Aside from the Kiangsu officials and merchants who are permanently stationed here, a considerable number of others are constantly either going to or from Peking, and while *en route* they must here for a longer or shorter period.

Under these circumstances, it is desirable and necessary that a Kiangsu guild be established where fellow-provincials who may have occasion to stop here *en route* to or from our capital may find suitable and convenient quarters for lodgment; and secondly, such a guild, by affording a place where Kiangsu provincials may assemble to deliberate over matters of business, or of public importance, will serve to bind together, and unify their interests.

A third use of the guild would be that on all occasions of importance, public receptions and entertainments can be given when natives of Kiangsu may meet together for social conviviality. Moved by considerations such as the above, the prominent members of the Kiangsu community in Tientsin have decided that a guild is indispensable, and they have accordingly taken all the needful steps looking toward the accomplishment of the project. A committee has been appointed, composed of Kiangsu officials in the province of Chihli, and they have drawn up a set of regulations for the purpose of raising the required funds to carry out the proposed undertaking.

In the meantime, pending the collection of the funds required, it has been decided to borrow the money, and proceed with the building at once, the loan to be repaid from time to time as subscriptions are received. The following are the regulations enacted, assessing prescribed contributions upon Kiangsu merchants and officials:—

1.—For all civil officials of the rank of Taotai and above, and for all military officers above the rank of Colonel, whether expectant or actually in office, subscriptions shall be levied in accordance with their means.

2.—Officials of the rank of Prefect, Sub-Prefect, Deputy Sub-Prefect, Magistrate, and all others of that class, shall each be required to contribute a sum of Tls.100 annually, beginning with this year, and continuing for five years.

3.—Officials below the rank of Prefect and Magistrate, although expectant, yet if they have salaried employment, shall contribute an amount equal to their one month's salary, this to continue for five years.

4.—Secretaries, Clerks, and all of that class employed in yamens who derive considerable perquisites, shall contribute annually a per cent. of their income, collectible for five years.

5.—Beginning with this year and continuing until the debt contracted in the building of the guild is cancelled, officials who are natives of Kiangsu, and who may have occasion to pass through Tientsin *en route* to or from Peking shall be required to contribute toward the general fund, each according to his ability. And when the guild is finished, it will be ready to accommodate those who have helped towards its establishment.

6.—Subscription books will be sent to the Kiangsu officials of other provinces in order that they may contribute toward the guild fund, thus to hasten the final completion of the project.

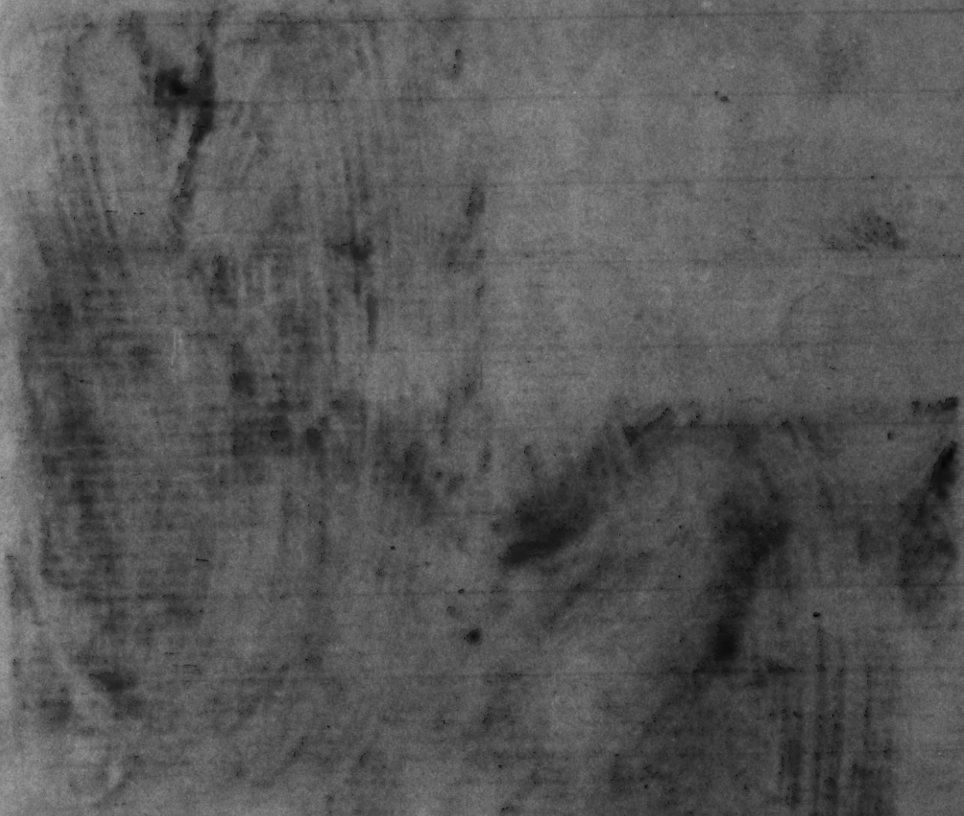
7.—The establishment of the guild being for the benefit of the Kiangsu merchants as well as the officials, the former should contribute each according to his means, their contributions being collectible twice yearly until the end of five years.

8.—Steamers conveying rice from Kiangsu, for every ten piculs of rice transported shall pay an assessed contribution of two candareens, until the expiry of three years; and rice junks shall pay six candareens for every ten piculs of rice transported, the contribution being assessable for five years.

The above regulations are enacted with reference only to the establishment of the guild. When it is completed, further rules will be devised for its permanent organization and management, and these rules will be printed and circulated among those interested. All subscriptions are to be sent in to the head telegraph office in Tientsin, and will be received by the firm of Yü T'ung Hêng.

Drawn up by the Committee,

Shêng Heng Hsüan,
Shên Pao Cheh,
Chu Ch'i Cha'o, and
Nine Others.



2d Enclosure

No 597.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
To Treasury Dept.
Ack. by Number and File.
MAY 5 1888

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAY 5 1888
RECEIVED

To Treasury 7 Jun 88

Legation of the United States.

Peking March 21st 1888.

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Subject.

Coinage, precious metals &c in China.

No 597.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, March 21st 1888.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

In reply to your circular marked "seperate", and dated Jany 26th last, calling for information in reference to the coinage, production, consumption, import and export of the precious metals, I have the honor to enclose, herewith, as directed the replies to the interrogatories propounded by

the

the Secretary of the Treasury.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

Enclosure.

1. Replies to interrogatories made by the Secretary of the Treasury

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Inform'd Interstate Commerce Comission. May
Ack. by Number and File.
MAY 5 1888

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAY 5 1888
RECEIVED.

No. 598.

Legation of the United States.

Peking March 21st 1888.

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Subject.

Reply to circular Tariff 21st 1888.

No 598.

Legation of the United States.

Peking March 21st 1888.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

As a further acknowledgement of your circular, dated Jan. 24th 1888, asking for copies of such publications, relating to railroads and internal communications, as are issued by foreign governments, and of all others on the same general subject which such governments may be inclined to furnish for

our

our information, I have the honor to state that, as far as this Legation can ascertain, no publications bearing on the question of railroads and internal communications have been issued by the Chinese Government.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Ack. by Number and File.
MAY 5 1888

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAY 5 1888
RECEIVED.

No 599.

Legation of the United States.

Peking March 21st 1888.

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Subject.

Ack'n despatch & circulars rec'd

No 599.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, March 21st 1888.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D. C.

Sir:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch No 281, dated Jany 26th last, and of your circulars dated Jany 21st and 26th, the latter marked seperate.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAY 5 1888
RECEIVED.

No 600

Legation of the United States,

Peking March 21st 1888.

ASSISTANT SECRETARY
ected & approved
may 7 88 custis
MAY 5 1888

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State

Subject

The bonding of kerosene in China.

Mr. Denby's action may be approved.
7 May 1888.

One enclosure.

No 600

Legation of the United States.

Peking March 22nd 1888.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D.C.

PRINTED
FOREIGN RELATIONS
1888

Sir:

I have the honor to enclose, herewith, a copy of a letter sent by me to the managers of Pootung Wharf and Godown Company. I send it to you as explanatory of my action touching the important question of the bonding of kerosene in China, so far as it has been presented to this Legation.

The

The question is still unsettled.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

Enclosure

1. Mr. Denby to Messrs Russell &

March 22nd, 1888 No 14/1888.

Copy

Enclosure 1 in No 600

Mr. Denby : to Messrs Russell & Co
Shanghai

No. 14/1888. March 22nd 1888.

Sir:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 14th inst with enclosures.

I thought that Sir Robert Hart had the power to make the order that you desired to bond the Portung Warehouse. I, therefore, had an interview with Sir Robert. He informed me that any application to change the existing rules of the bonding system must be made to the Tsung-li Yamên and that he had no authority to make any change therein.

I shall not make such application until you, your directors and your stockholders have more maturely considered the subject and have indicated to me in the most positive manner

that

that such is your deliberate desire. I submit my reasons for your careful consideration. I need not, of course, say that my only object in this and all other matters which come before me officially is, consistently with the just rights of others, to advance the rights and interests of those who commit me, and especially of my own countrymen.

Is there not grave danger that the interests of your Company will be put in peril by bringing the contemplated demand to the attention of the Yamên?

The situation, as I understand it, is this: all kerosene now arriving at Shanghai is stored in your godowns. You, at present, monopolize that storage. The introduction of the bonded system has not, in the least, affected your business. Nor has it affected the business of dealers,

because

because each and all of them have equal rights and there is no discrimination. The dealers lose the interest on the import duty - the Pootung Company loses nothing. Possibly the importation might increase with the extension of the bonding system to kerosene. Therein alone lies your prospective advantage. Let us look at the other side, at the risks to be run in applying now for the desired privilege.

This not a matter of simple conjecture, but it is highly probable, that, if I ask that your warehouse may be bonded for kerosene, on the perfectly legal ground that this article is entitled to this right, the Yamên may answer "Yes, we will instruct the China Merchants Co to procure a river front, a wharf and godowns for that purpose."

The

The actual result, then of my friendly effort to do you a benefit would be an injury; you would lose the benefit of all the storage which would go to the new warehouse.

I am not prepared to advise you to take this risk. You are, no doubt, better posted on your own business than I am. But it must be taken for granted that my position here gives me some insight into subjects of this character. If China were to provide, of its own accord, a warehouse for binding kerosene, then the whole question would be an open, and I would not hesitate to press on the Imperial Government my opinion of the injustice of granting to one corporation, whether Chinese or foreign, a monopoly of an important business. While I admit the undoubted right

of

of China to establish own and control government bonded warehouses. I dispute the equity and justice of such a policy as applicable to the anomalous condition and history of Shanghai. I especially dispute the equity and justice of granting to one corporation, whether Chinese or foreign, a monopoly of a business, which the industry, skill and means of all the merchants, of all nationalities, have built up.

If any dealer in kerosene were to present to me a claim to the right to bond kerosene, I should unhesitatingly admit his privilege to do so, and should feel bound to further it. But the question now comes from the Pooting Company, which is interested in the storage of the article.

it, therefore, seemed proper to to put the responsibility of the issue on that company, and, in order to assist it in arriving at a correct result, to present my views. I have done so not in any wise as dictatory, but simply as advisory. I will be pleased to hear from you further.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

(s'g'd) Charles Denby.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAY 5 1888
RECEIVED

No 601.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, March 26th, 1888.

W. Bradley Smith.

to the

Secretary of State

subject

The Minister has attended the Chronicle and Directory of China Japan and the East to be sent to the Department.

No. 601.

Legation of the United States
Peking, March 26th, 1888.

Honorable Thomas F. Bayard
Secretary of State
Washington.

Sir:—

I have made every effort to procure in China a copy of "Mayers treaties" to send to you: none are procurable.

I have directed Messrs Kelly & Walsh of Shanghai to send to you at the expense of this Legation a more useful work.

Possibly you have had copies of it in the past but none have been sent by this Legation. It is the "Chronicle and Directory for China and Japan and the East generally for 1888:" it

it appears every year.

It contains a list of all the foreign residents of the East, an almanac, maps and the listing and a directory of each city; all the English Orders in Council; all the Court Rules; all the trade and harbor regulations; the tariff; all the Conventions and Treaties; Weights and Measures - in fact all conceivable information touching the Entire East.

For reference to the Treaties it is the most convenient book in the world.

If desired, a copy can be sent to you on a standing order every year.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant

Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAY 5 1888
RECEIVED

No 602. One enclosure.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
added
may 10 cent
MAY 5 1888

Legation of the United States
Peking, March 27th, 1888.

Mr. Charles Denby
to the
Secretary of State

Subject
Drawbacks

Synopsis

Tsungli Yamen agrees that all drawbacks issued after the 1st July 1888, can be tendered in payment of all duties at the Custom House where they emanated. Endorses despatch on the subject.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.

MAY 9 1888

Mr. Everett.

Send Mr. Denby three copies of Mr. Ford's No. 11, out to-day, containing this report. We are disposed to await the results of a fair trial of this expedient -

A.A.A.

No. 602. One Enclosure.

Legation of the United States
Peking, March 27th, 1888.

Honorable Thomas F. Bayard.
Secretary of State
Washington.

PRINTED
FOREIGN RELATIONS
1888

Sir:—

I have the honor to enclose
herewith a translation of a despatch
received from the Tsung li Yamên
on the subject of drawbacks, in reply
to my note enclosed in my despatch
to you numbered 554 of date
January 26th 1888.

The Yamên bases that from
the 14th year of the reign of the
present Emperor, beginning on the
1st 12th Customs Quarterly period
(July 1st, 1888) all drawback
certificates

certificates will be received in
payment of all kinds of duties
at the Customs when they were
issued. This rule, however, shall
not apply to outstanding drawbacks.

Under the present system, drawbacks
being receivable only for coast-
wise duties, it is plain that
to make them receivable for all
duties will greatly appreciate their
value and prevent their accumulation.

I would have proposed that
the merchants should only be
required to give bond that he
would export the goods sent
from the interior to a port
of shipment in our year, or
failing to do export that he
would pay the penalty of the bond.

My

my impression is however that the merchants and the foreign ministers will cheerfully accede to this settlement of a troublesome question.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your Obedient Servant
Charles Denby

Endorsed: Foreign office to W. Denby
March 25th 1888.

No 5/1898. Enclosure 1.

Peking, March 25th, 1898.

The Foreign Office

to W. Duby

Your Excellency:—

In January last the Prime and Ministers had the honor to write a note from Your Excellency in the matter of (Shantsha) or native produce exported from the Yangtze ports, wherein you observed that the rules in force seemed to be detrimental to the interest of foreign merchants, and your therefore requested that they be modified, &c.

In regard to this matter, the Yamen has repeatedly communicated with the Northern and Southern Ministers-Superintendent for Foreign Trade

trade to visit the local customs authorities under their respective jurisdictions to take under consideration the question as to whether or not a modification in the present system could be effected, and to present a report embodying the true facts of the case.

These officers have now presented a report as follows:—

When native produce is shipped at a River port the shipper must pay both export and coast trade duty before he ships it. Drawbacks issued can be tendered in payment of coast trade duties. This rule was adopted with a view to guard against shippers secretly carrying out cheroots and smuggling.

If

It has been in force for a long time. However, when the special rules for this port framed some years ago it was clearly made known that these could not be taken as a precedent governing other articles of native produce; and it was no easy matter to alter the established rules. The Yamen would observe that in regard to this question, since there are in force fixed rules it has not been convenient to suddenly make a change in them; but since Your Excellency has stated that they are working disadvantageously to the interest of merchants, and requested

that

that they may be modified, the Prince and Ministers could not but consider how an arrangement could be made, thus manifesting a desire to befriend the foreign merchants.

It is therefore proposed that from the 14th year of Kwang Hsü, beginning on the 1st Customs Quarterly period (July 1st, 1888) all drawback certificates issued before that date will be received in payment of all kinds of duties at the Custom House where they were issued. Drawbacks that were issued in previous to that period, will be received in payment of Coast trade duties at the office from where they Emanated.

Under

Under this rule, on the one hand new drawbacks will not accumulate, and on the other hand, old drawbacks can from time to time be all adjusted. This system will not prove detrimental to either the Customs or the merchants. The modification made is just and equitable, & I think the Prince and Ministers below Your Excellency will approve of.

Now besides having written to the Northern and Southern Ministers-Superintendent for Trade, in turn to instruct the Customs Authorities on the Yangtze river to abide by the new regulations, the Prince and Ministers send this communication for

for Your Excellency's information.

A necessary communication addressed to

H E Charles Denby

United States Minister

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAY 5 1888
RECEIVED

No 603.

Legation of the United States.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY
Ack. by Number and File.
MAY 5 1888

Peking March 27th 1888.

Mr. Denby to the
Secretary of State.

Subject.

Memorial on mining presented to Throne by Li Hung Chang.

One enclosure.

No 603.

Legation of the United States.

Peking March 27th 1888.

RECEIVED
FOREIGN RELATIONS
1888

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

I have the honor to enclose, herewith, for your information a translation from a Chinese newspaper published at Tientsin purporting to give the text of a memorial submitted to the Emperor by the Tsungli Yamên, together with the Boards of Revenue and Civil Office reporting

reporting favorably on a prior memorial submitted by Li Hung Chang for developing the gold mines along the Mo-ho valley near the Amur River and to the northwest of the city of Merguen.

The memorialist after refering to the steps which have been taken to inquire into the subject, refers to the neglect of the government in developing the mining resources of the country. The proximity of the Moho to Russian territory, and the influx of foreign adventurers to these new gold fields, are also reasons why

the

the government should not lose time in assuming control of the works. Another reason which suggests itself to the writers of the memorial, and one which must be of great weight at present with the government is that the developing of mining industry in this desolate frontier district, open to the inroads of Russian adventurers, would cause the population to rapidly increase and thus strengthen the frontier defences of the empire.

The memorialists then proceed to consider the proposals, sixteen in number, made by Li Hung Chang, in the memorial previously

previously referred to, and in which he submits his plans for developing the mines in the Moho region.

The most important of these measures are:

1: The formation of a joint stock company with a capital of Pls. 200 000 divided into 2000 shares.

2: The engagement of competent mining engineers, and in this connection the Viceroy speaks in the highest terms of the two American mining engineers Professor Church and Mr. Ellsworth, who have been for the last year employed at the silver mines near Teho and

the

the gold mines near Pingtu in Shantung.

3º The necessity of constructing steamers to navigate the Amur, and thus render the Chinese authorities independent of the Russians, from whom they have, heretofore, been obliged to hire steamers whenever needed.

4º The purchase of proper mining machinery. It is observed, however, that, in the present case, the works being altogether placer mining, native appliances may prove sufficient.

5º To obtain men to work in the mines, it is suggested that

there

those who have been driven away by the government troops, and have sought refuge in Russian territory, be allowed to come back, those alone excepted who have become Russian subjects, who "should not be harbored under any circumstances".

6° The necessity of opening a road between Nitsihar and Moho (500 miles) so as to facilitate transport. For this purpose it is proposed that a body of 1000 or 2000 soldiers be detached, who, when the work of road building is finished, can be employed in erecting telegraph lines,

establishing

establishing stations, protecting convoys etc.

The last clause provides that when the company shall have paid off its debts, among which is to figure a sum of Tls 100,000 advanced by Li Kung Chang, and a further one of Tls 30,000, advanced by the General of Kei Lung Chiang, for preliminary expenses, it is to pay the salaries of the officers and men, the expenses of the office, the allowance of the extra garrison which it is proposed to establish, etc. "Whatever is "left as the net profit shall "be disbursed in the following

manner

"manner. Thirty per cent should
"go to the support of the
"army; twenty per cent should
"be destributed as a bonus
"among the men, and the
"remaining fifty per cent.
"should be equitably divided
"pro rata among among the
"shareholders."

Should a company be
formed and the shares put
on the market; and should
the suggestions quoted above
be incorporated in the charter,
it may prove as difficult to
find purchasers as it was
when the Kaiping extension
railway was started last
year. It must also be borne

in

in mind that joint stock companies, in which the official class has had a part, have not proved successful in China, the management has always been most extravagant and prefered shareholders have invariably existed, lucrative sinecures have had to be provided for friends and relatives of directors, managers, influential officials and shareholders, etc.,

It can only be hoped that, in case the company is organized, it may prove an exception to the rule and turn out such a success that, as the memorialist remarks,

"under-

"under-takings on a vast
"and comprehensive scale will
"be inaugurated, in order to
"enrich and strengthen our
"frontiers"

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant,
Charles Denby

Enclosure
1. Clipping from Chinese Times
March 25th 1888

the same time taken for procuring immediate supplies of millet stalks. We earnestly trust that a speedy completion of the work will be effected. Let there be no lingering or procrastination.

Local and General from Shih Pao.

Memorial on Gold Mining along the Amur River.

The Tsung-li Yamên, together with the Boards of Revenue and Civil Office, submit the following memorial in reply to certain proposals to develop the gold mines along the bed of the Mo-h'o, which proposals were embodied in memorials by the Military Governor of Helung-kiang, and by Li Hung-chang. (See *Chinese Times* of 31st December, 1887).

On the 24th November, 1887, the Grand Council handed to the Tsung-li Yamên a copy of a memorial by the Military Governor of Helung-kiang upon the subject of sending men to examine and survey the gold districts along the Mo-h'o. This memorial was referred by rescript to the consideration of the memorialists.

Again on the 20th January, 1888, a copy of a memorial from Li Hung-chang was received in which he proposed that the government should take in hand the opening and developing of the gold mines along the Mo-h'o. This memorial was likewise referred to the Tsung-li Yamên, with instructions that they draw up a reply thereon, giving the result of their views and deliberations.

The memorialists find that the Mo-h'o, together with its adjacent mountains, is situated within the territory of Helung-kiang, to the north-west of the city of Merguen. According to previous surveys it is distant from Niao-tao about 800 *li*, from Yü-tao about 1,000 *li*, Tsitsihar 1,500 *li*. To the east is the town of Ai-hun, a distance by water of 1,500 *li*; to the north, just on the other side of the Amur River, are the recently established frontier towns of Pokana, Fu-ka-tun, Alaba, and Chin-chêng. The gold ore along the bed of the Mo-h'o is very abundant, but the country is most wild and desolate. Hordes of ruffian characters used to frequently visit these places, and stealthily dig away the ores, until finally they were driven away by the ex-Military Governor Wên Hsü, who also established a frontier post there to keep off these marauders. But so long as it is known that gold exists in abundance in these regions, men will always be eager to obtain possession of it, and it will be well-nigh impossible to afford permanent protection on account of the inaccessibility of the country. Formerly a Russian merchant named Sabatin endeavoured by representations through the Russian Minister at Peking to obtain a lease of the district known as the T'su-lu-hai-tu, which was situated to the west of the Mo-h'o, in order to develop the gold mines there. The Russian merchant preferred this request on the ground that our Government were taking no steps to develop these mines. Since then, the memorialists have carried on a frequent correspondence with Li Hung-chang and Kung-tang upon the subject in question. On the 10th February, 1888, an Imperial Decree was issued authorizing the appointment of a commission to inspect and examine the valley of the Mo-h'o, and also to project measures for mining exploitations. Afterwards Li Hung-chang submitted a memorial embodying sixteen proposals, treating of the matter on hand in an exhaustive manner. The memorialists would humbly observe that in the countries of Great Britain, the United States, and Russia, much of their national wealth is derived from the gold mines in Australia, California, and Siberia respectively.

Although China possesses gold mines in abundance, yet heretofore our Government has never made mining a national undertaking, and, consequently, very little gold has been obtained. And of this small quantity of gold in China foreigners have exported the bulk abroad, so that what little remains here is enhanced in value. The contiguity of the Amur districts, where the gold mines exist, to Russian territory is another cogent reason why mining exploitations should not be delayed.

If our government is to adopt a far-sighted policy, it must at once develop the Empire's resources, and

Enclosure 1 in No 603.

strengthen her frontiers, putting them upon a perfectly secure basis. Should the mining exploitations along the Mo-hʻo prove successful, immense benefit would accrue to government and stockholders alike, while the desolate frontiers would become thickly populated, and the poor miserable peasants would find sure means of obtaining livelihood. The memorialists now desire to consider carefully one by one the sixteen proposals of Li Hung-chang, because they feel that, this being the initial stage of national mining enterprise in China, too great caution cannot be exercised.

According to the recommendation of Li Hung-chang, Li Chin Jung, Expectant Prefect, should be appointed by Imperial Edict to be Head Director of mining enterprise in Helung-kiang, as that Officer has shown himself most zealous and indefatigable in his duties. The Military Governor of Helung-kiang should be directed by Imperial command to act in concert with this Officer, Li Chin Jung, in all matters pertaining to mining operations, and they should both evince the greatest diligence.

Whatever exigencies or difficulties may arise that have not been provided against in these deliberations, it will be the duty of Li Chin Jung to report them to Li Hung-chang, in order that he may communicate them to the Tsung-li Yamên for their information and consideration. The sixteen proposals are appended below, with the memorialists' suggestions and explanations.

1. *The establishment of a General Mining Office.*—In inaugurating an important enterprise such as mining, the first step is to provide the requisite funds for the various purposes of purchasing machinery, erecting buildings, ordering steam-boats, constructing roads, engaging mining engineers, stationing garrisons to protect the mines, etc. These operations involve expenses on a large scale, to meet which funds must be obtained by forming a Joint-stock Company. At present Li Hung-chang has advanced Tls.100,000, and the Military-General at Helung-kiang Tls.30,000, to be used for preliminary expenses. After the Joint-stock Company has been formed, and all the required capital raised, this advanced loan will be returned to Li Hung-chang and the Military-Governor.

2. *The formation of a Joint-stock Company.*—Joint-stock enterprises in China are what are known as "Kung Ssu," or corporate companies in Western countries. These are really enterprises by and among the people. In recent years the China Merchants' Steam Navigation Company and the Kaiping Mining Company are examples of corporate companies, composed of merchant stock-holders. It is proposed to raise a capital of Tls.200,000, to be divided into 2,000 shares. Branch offices will be established at Kirin, Tientsin, and Shanghai, for the solicitation and allotment of shares, and afterwards for the payment of dividends to shareholders and other purposes. All details must be managed with absolute honesty, in order that stock-holders may derive benefit, and corporate companies may win popular favour.

3. *The selection of the locality for the commencement of mining operations.*—It is found that the gold vein extends from the West mountain on the 額爾古訥河, Ngo-erh-ku-na River, through 奇乾阿勒罕, Chʻi-kan-a-lê-han, and terminates at the lower section of the 阿木爾河, Amur River, a total distance of 500 *li*. This district was formerly known as the "Chin Yueh" or "Gold Cave." Along the streams of the Yuen Pao mountain which lies on the Mo-hô, traces of the former digging by gold-depredators are still visible. It is decided that the mining operations be confined to this locality, beginning with those places that are richest in gold ore, as may be determined by the mining engineer, and extending the field step by step as may be advisable. Suitable buildings should be erected where the operations commence, for the accommodation of the officers and miners.

4. *The engagement of Mining Engineers.*—During past years Chinese mining enterprises have suffered greatly through the employment of incompetent foreigners. To secure the services of an expert mining engineer is not an easy matter, but it is reported that the American Engineer, Mr. Church, employed at the Jeho silver mines, and Mr. Elsworth employed at the Pingtu-chou gold mines in Shantung, are men of great ability. For the present enterprise, the strictest caution should be exercised to ensure the engagement of honest and able men, in order not to squander the funds needlessly.

5. *The exercise of jurisdiction.*—The Mo-hô is distant from the town of Tsitsihar by land 1,500 *li*; by water *viâ* Ai-hun the distance is still greater. About this region Russian steamers ply backwards and forwards on the Amur river, and it is most likely that when mining has once commenced matters will come up for settlement with the Russian officials. Some one must, therefore, be empowered to transact such official business, as otherwise, by reason of the great distance of the mining districts, it will be quite impossible to report every question to head-quarters. It is decided, therefore, that Li Chin Jung be authorized to deal with the Russian officials in all matters except those involving vital international interests. In which case they will be reported to Li Hung-chang, or the Military-Governor of Helung-kiang.

6. *The construction of steam-boats.*—In the Russian treaty of 1858 it was agreed that only Chinese and Russian steamers shall be allowed to navigate the Amur river, and all other nations are debarred from the privilege. During the 4th moon of the 12th year of Kiang Hsü the Military Governor of Helung-kiang frequently hired Russian steamers to transport food supplies for the troops who had been sent to expel the gold marauders. This was found to be a great inconvenience, and subsequently efforts were made to purchase one of the Russian steam-boats, but the matter fell through. It is now decided to have two steam-boats constructed at the arsenal at Kirin, to be used for purposes of transport; also to construct four other boats for cruising and policing the rivers. As the steam-boats will require much fuel, the Military Governor should detach a portion of the soldiers to fell trees and supply all the fuel needed.

7. *The purchase of machinery.*—In working *placer* mines a necessary step is to draw off the water, and for this purpose suitable machinery must be provided, as hand labour is unpracticable. But as the depth of the water in the Mo-hʻo, where the gold is, does not come up to ten feet, perhaps it will hardly be necessary to purchase machinery for pumping purposes. Whatever machinery is required, however, must be supplied.

8. *The employment of men.*—The country about the Mo-hô is wild, desolate, and inaccessible, and men contemplate going there with dread. But for the present undertaking it is absolutely necessary to have competent, upright, and energetic men, who will spare themselves neither time nor trouble to achieve success. It is proposed that the officers be appointed probationally. After three years' conditional service, those who evince capability and usefulness will receive permanent appointment, and those who are specially meritorious will also be recommended for official promotion. In this manner men will be encouraged to earnest effort and upright behaviour.

9. *The recall of refugees to work on the mines.*—It is found that of those who formerly dug away the gold ores the principal part were Shantung and Chihli emigrants who are without occupation. These had wandered from Hai-shen-wei and Chʻia-kʻo-tʻu to the Mo-hô, whence they were subsequently expelled by the Government troops sent against them. They then crossed the Amur river, and drifted into Russian territory, in considerable numbers. It is thought that in opening these mines an opportunity should be offered to these men, so that those who choose may return to Chinese territory and receive employment. An exception should, however, be made in the case of those having already become Russian subjects, and they should not be harboured under any circumstances.

10. *The construction of roads for purposes of transport.*—The distance from Tsitsihar to Ai-hun, and from Ai-hun to Mo-hʻo, both by land and by water, is 2,350 *li*. Li Chin Jung reports, however, that the entire distance from Tsitsihar to the Mo-hʻo by land alone is only 1,500 *li*, which is shorter than the usual land and water route by 800 or 900 *li*. The land route from Tsitsihar to Mo-hʻo, however, traverses inaccessible mountains and impenetrable forests that have not seen the tracks of men. It is proposed that a body of 1,000 or 2,000 soldiers be detached to fell the trees and clear a road, and for this extra duty that they be compensated by extra allowances. This measure is suggested with the view of facilitating transport. The Military Governor of Helung-kiang should be directed to concert plans with the Commander-in-Chief of the territorial army of Manchuria for putting this measure into execution. When the work of road construction has been completed, the soldiers can be employed in erecting telegraph lines, establishing stations, protecting goods *in transitu*, etc.

11. *The stationing of an extra garrison.*—At the newly established frontier post of Po-lo-chʻia-ta, the garrison numbers only 500 men, and they are there to suppress local disorder and keep guard over the mines. In view of this fact, the request for an extra garrison should be granted, especially as the expenses of said garrison will be borne by the mining company.

12 to 15. *The appointment of treasurers and accountants; the co-operation of the shareholders in the management; the economizing of the company's funds; and the methods of disbursements for the company.*—All these four items belong to the duties of the Head Director, and it behoves him in that capacity, to exercise due discretion and unimpeachable integrity.

16. *The payment of dividends.*—It is proposed that when the mines have brought forth sufficient returns the first step be to cancel all the Company's debts, interest and principal. After that the salaries of the officers and men, the expenses of the office, the allowance of the garrison, etc., should be paid. Whatever is left as the net profit should be disbursed in the following manner. Thirty per cent. should go to the support of the army; twenty per cent. should be distributed as a bonus among the men; and the remaining fifty per cent. should be equitably divided *pro rata* among the shareholders. A detailed statement of the company's receipts and expenditures should at the end of every year be submitted to the examination of the Board concerned. Should the present attempt prove successful, and the ores be found in great abundance, undertakings on a vast and comprehensive scale will be inaugurated, in order to enrich and strengthen our frontiers.

70 | 250 | 357
245
400
350
50

250
70
17500

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Copy to Treasury for its information. May 8.
Ack. by Number and File.
MAY 5 1888

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAY 5 1888
RECEIVED.

No 604.

Legation of the United States.

Peking March 28th 1888.

Mr. Denby to the Secretary of State.

PRINTED

Subject.

Decree as to coinage of standard cash.

One enclosure.

No 604.

Legation of the United States.
Peking, March 28th 1888.

To the Honorable
Thomas F. Bayard
Secretary of State
Washington, D.C.

Sir:

The currency of China is anomalous. It is in a transition state which is destined to lead up to a mint.

The want of uniformity in the size and value of cash is a crying evil.

The Government understands thoroughly the confusion that exists

exists, but conservatism and a fear of the people have, hitherto, prevented the adoption of a remedy.

Some time ago it was proposed to issue "standard" cash in part payment of monthly salaries. It was not intended to supersede the large Peking cash. These cash were first introduced during the reign of Kien Leng, when, owing to the Yunnan rebellion, copper became scarce. Their circulation is confined to Peking.

The issuing of standard cash is for the purpose of creating uniformity between the

the provincial and Pekingese currencies, but the proposed change has disarranged the currency in Peking. The people believe that the Peking cash will be withdrawn from circulation.

At first the Peking cash was worth ten standard cash, now it is worth two and a fraction. The banks have withdrawn their notes from circulation for fear that they will have to be paid in standard cash and have substituted notes payable in Peking cash. The influence on business is most disturbing.

I enclose, herewith, a

decree

decree, issued March 12th, 2t's purportis that Peking cash will not be withdrawn but that this cash shall be supplementary to the standard cash.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

Enclosure

1. Clipping from Chinese Times March 25th 1888.

Enclosure 1 in No 601 -

12th March, 1888.

CURRENCY QUESTION IN PEKING.

1.—A DECREE.—We are in receipt of a memorial from the Governor of Shun-t'ien Fu stating that, owing to the proposed issue of standard cash in part payment of monthly salaries, the circulation of Peking cash has become restricted in the market. When the introduction of standard cash was first decided upon, it was intended that they should be supplementary to the Peking cash, with which they were in all mercantile and official transactions to exchange in the proportion of two to one, but the disuse of the latter currency was never contemplated. Though this has been announced in successive Edicts, and confirmed under regulations published by the Board of Revenue, still it has not had the effect of removing the uneasiness felt in commercial circles, and the process of selecting the larger and heavier Peking cash and rejecting the lighter still goes on. The result is that the people are unable to exchange their cash for the necessaries of life. The exchange is manipulated by dishonest traders to the great injury of the rest of the population. We therefore command the Governor of Shun-t'ien and the Commandant of the Peking Gendarmerie to issue fresh proclamations authorizing the continued circulation without any process of selection of all Peking cash two mace and upwards in weight which have been coined at the Government mints. Let any attempt to restrict the circulation of this currency, under the pretext that it is be to discontinued, or any forcing of the price of commodities, be severely punished in accordance with law.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Ack. by Number and File: aaf
MAY 5 1888

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAY 5 1888
RECEIVED.

No 605.

Legation of the United States.

Peking March 28th 1888.

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Subject.

Decree fixing future residence of the Empress Dowager.

One enclosure.

No 605.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, March 28th 1888.

PRINTED FOREIGN RELATIONS 1888

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

I enclose, herewith, a copy of a recent decree issued by the Emperor.

I send it as a specimen of elevated Chinese composition. It exhibits commendable sentiments and is evidently intended to quiet the popular mind which has been growing restive over recent expenditures.

I

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

Enclosure

1. Clipping from Chinese Times

March 25th 1888.

Enclosure 1 in No 605.

13th March, 1888.

FUTURE RESIDENCE OF EMPRESS DOWAGER.

1.—A DECREE.—Ever since Our childhood, when we succeeded to the great inheritance, Her Majesty the Empress Dowager has conducted the Regency with unremitting care by night and day, and during the ten years and more of Her rule the Empire has been consolidated and its people have enjoyed happiness. Last year We received Her Majesty's commands to assume the personal control of the Government, but She was graciously pleased to vouchsafe to Our childish inexperience the benefit of Her advice. When We reflect on the arduous exertions and the unremitting attention, extending to the minutest details, which Our revered Mother has bestowed on the government of this great Empire for more than twenty years during the present and preceding reigns, We feel night and day inward uneasiness and searchings of the heart at the thought that She had no place at Her disposal wherein She might seek rest and enjoyment during the little leisure that was left after the discharge of the manifold duties of the State. The Western Park, which adjoins the Palace, formed the residence at one time of the Emperor K'ang Hsi; its buildings and grounds are still in good order, and with slight repairs it can be converted into a suitable retreat for Her Majesty. The Emperor K'ien Lung assigned the Ta-pao-ên Yên-shou Temple in Wan Shou-shan to the Empress Mother, and attended upon Her Majesty there at the celebration of three decennial birthdays. In reverential imitation of this commendable and happy precedent, We also propose to restore the grounds and buildings of the Ch'ing Yi-yüan at Wan Shou-shan, and place it at the disposal of Her Majesty for use on such auspicious occasions. Attended by all the Ministers of Our Court, We would at each decennial birthday there offer Our congratulations to Her Majesty as some slight token of Our respect and dutiful affection." After repeated solicitations, Her Majesty has been graciously pleased to assent to this arrangement, and has issued the following Decree:—

"Ever since We assumed the Regency We have spent Our nights and days in fear and trembling as if standing on the brink of a precipice. Though the Empire has now in a measure been restored to peace and happiness, still We have never relaxed Our unremitting attention for a single moment. We are aware, however, that the Emperors of our sacred line have in the administration of their government ever paid attention to the wants and sufferings of the people, and that the wanton license of former dynasties has been conspicuously absent in laying out their pleasure grounds, in the conduct of hunting expeditions, and in similar recreations. As the present proposal is intended as an expression of dutiful regard on the part of His Majesty, We cannot endure the thought of offering undue objections to its acceptance, the more especially as the funds for the work will be drawn from Our private savings, and will entail no expense or sacrifice on the country. Rumours based on insufficient knowledge are prevalent in the outside world on the subject, and suspicions are even entertained that this is the beginning of the gradual restoration of the whole Summer Palace. All this is very far from being in keeping with the anxious thoughts We cherish in the depth of Our seclusion. The fact is that considerations of time and circumstance would not warrant a revival of the establishment of Courts and the erection of public offices such as Yung Chêng's reign witnessed. Granting that the people have advanced in material prosperity, and that peace prevails within the Four Seas, there are still countless measures to be taken for continuing the glory of Our predecessors and transmitting a worthy example to Our descendants. Our duty is to select and endeavour to give effect to the more important of these, and We trust the nation will believe that Our thoughts are directed to this object and not to the frivolities of pleasure and sight-seeing. The Emperor is now advancing to manhood, and the greatest respect He can pay to Us will be to discipline his own body, to develop his mind, to pay unremitting attention to the administration of the Government, and to love his people. Let not the present method of paying respect to Us be made an opening for the gratification of future ease and enjoyment. It is Our heartfelt hope that the Ministers of the Court will vie with each other in checking extravagance and in securing the attainment of good government."

We feel it to be our bounden duty to pay implicit obedience and respect to Her Majesty's commands by abstaining from the least show of laxity or extravagance. All Our Ministers, too, should consider it their duty to further Her earnest exhortation by directing all their energies to the discharge of their public functions, and the promotion of the public welfare. The works in the Western Park being now nearly finished, We have selected the 20th of May next as the day on which Her Majesty will take up Her residence there. The arrangements respecting Her staff of attendants and guards will be based upon the regulations previously drawn up by the Princes and Ministers.—*Let this Decree be promulgated for general information.*

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAY 5 1888
RECEIVED

No 606.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Copy to War Dept for Signal Office
Ack according
MAY 5 1888

Legation of the United States
Mayo 8. Cust 6
Peking, March 29th, 1888
May 8 Cust 6

M. Sharton Duby
to the
Secretary of State

Subject

M. Duby gives an account of an Earthquake which occurred in the Province of Kansuan - as reported by the Governor of the Province - on the 14th of January 1888.

No 606.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, March 29th, 1888.

Honorable Thomas F Bayard.

Secretary of State

Washington.

PRINTED
FOREIGN RELATIONS
1888

Sir:—

The earthquake and volcanic phenomena of the past few years have been very remarkable and these great disturbances continue to be produced.

From a recent report of the Governor of Yunnan, which appears in the Peking Gazette, a tremendous earthquake has occurred in the south of the Province.

In his memorial to the Throne the Governor states that the —

disturbance

disturbance commenced between
5 and 6 p.m. on the 14th of
January last and continued
till 4 a.m. on the following
day. During the period there
were ten or more serious shocks
which were accompanied by
a noise as of thunder. In certain
district cities the town walls were
either thrown down, or cracked
whilst the public offices and temples
shared the same fate. At a
place called Shih ping in the
south of the city eight or nine
tenths of the private houses fell;
in other parts the devastation
was rather less, but still over three
or a thousand rooms were left with
cracked, or standing walls. over 200

persons

persons of all ages were crushed
to death, and more than 300
permanently crippled. There was
much loss of life or limb in the
surrounding villages, it being
estimated that to the east 800 were
killed and about the same number
wounded; to the south 200 and
400; to the west 300 and 500;
to the north 100 and 200, making
a total of over 1600 killed and
wounded.

This does not, however, represent
the entire suffering caused. Many
people, sick and poor are left
without homes - all their property
and provisions being buried
beneath the ruins.

The Earthquake was felt in

other

other places, which caused suffering of a similar nature to that in Shipping.

The Municipality, in view of the unprecedented magnitude of the disaster and the vast extent of misery caused, has instructed the officials in the disturbed localities to lose no time in administering and providing for the wants of the unfortunate sufferers.

In a place called Wu Yuen Ting, the district jail was thrown down, from which all the prisoners escaped.

A Rescript from the Emperor shows that His Majesty is much distressed by this unfortunate

and

and serious calamity and
orders that measures be taken
at once to ensure the relief
of the sufferers.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your Obedient Servant
Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAY 5 1888
RECEIVED

/

One Inclosure.

Legation of the United States,
Peking, March 31, 1888

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
TO BUREAU OF ACCOUNTS.
for examination.
[redacted] file, if reported
correct. MAY 5 1888

Mr. W. W. Rockhill
to the
Secretary of State.

Subject
Account for salary for 1st
Quarter 1888.

Ans.

/ One Inclosure.

Legation of the United States,
Peking, March 31st, 1888.

The Honorable
Thomas F. Bayard
Secretary of State.
Washington. D.C.

Sir,

I have the honor to forward to you herewith my account for salary for the quarter ending this day. /-

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant,
W.W. Rockhill
U.S. Secretary of Legation.

Inclosure.
1. Account for salary.

Dear Sir,

Subscription for the Weekly Sketch

for the year ending 31.12.[illegible]

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAY 31 1888
RECEIVED.

No 607.

Legation of the United States.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Acted & approved
June 4 1888
JUN 1 1888

Peking, March 31st 1888.

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Subject.

Lekin on kerosene oil

Synopsis

The true principle to be contended for is that there shall be no discrimination against imported articles.

No. 607.

Legation of the United States.

Peking March 31st 1888.

PRINTED FOREIGN RELATIONS 1888

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard,

Secretary of State,

Washington, D. C.

Sir:

If Chang Chi-tung, whom I shall shortly see in Canton, continues to act on the lines he has adopted as to kerosene, the considerations hereinafter stated may become important.

That the levying of enormous internal taxes on imported goods should be energetically resisted

resisted is the purport of your despatch No. 209, of June 24th 1887.

The grounds of this resistance is that such taxation is more or less prohibitory of an importation which the treaties permit.

The power of a state to tax imported articles has been, under certain limits, recognized in Brown v. the State of Maryland, 12 Wheaton 419, and the License Cases, 16 Curtis, 516. But these cases arose under the Constitution of the United States.

The familiar rules for the interpretation of treaties do away

away with strict construction and require that the interpretation shall be favorable rather than odious, that the whole context shall be considered, and that the reason of the treaty shall prevail.

Under the treaties, importations are permitted to be made by foreigners on the same terms that are accorded to Chinese subjects.

That the goods so imported escape levies while in foreign hands is admitted. But, under the guise of internal taxation, they are subjected in Chinese hands to special duties which are not levied on native

produce

produce. ,,

The test proposed by Chang Chi-tung is the nationality of the owner. He claims that China has the undoubted right to tax her own citizens as she pleases. This view is erroneous. The element to be considered is not the nationality of the owner but the character of the goods. The harm done by levying an extraordinary tax on imported goods in the hands of a Chinese subject is just as great as if they were in the hands of a foreigner. Imports will certainly cease in either case whenever the tax becomes so great as to make importation

unprofitable

unprofitable.

Under the treaties this internal taxation may be resisted long before it becomes prohibitory.

The true principle to be contended for is, that there shall be no discrimination against the imported article. That China might tax all oils, native and foreign, a uniform sum, stopping short of a point which would imply prohibition, might be admitted. But it cannot be admitted that, for the purpose of benefitting a particular native article, China may, under the guise of internal

taxation

taxation, discriminate against a foreign article of the same character.

If China may lawfully do this, the treaties are valueless. It would be exceedingly easy to annihilate foreign trade, without infringing the treaties.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAY 31 1888
RECEIVED.

Separate. One Enclosure.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
TO BUREAU OF ACCOUNTS,
for examination.
~~Initials, number and~~ file, if reported
correct. MAY 31 1888 aag

Legation of the United States.
Peking, April 2d 1888.

W. F. D. Knechtel
to the
Secretary of State

Subject
Salary account 1st
quarter 1888.

No. 1.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, April 2d, 1888.

The Honorable Thomas F. Bayard.

Secretary of State

Washington.

Sir:—

I have the honor to hand you enclosed a statement of my salary account for the quarter ending March 31st, 1888.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant

F. D. Chadwick.

Enclosure 1.

Statement as above.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAY 31 1888
RECEIVED.

No 608. One Enclosure

Legation of the United States.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
TO BUREAU OF ACCOUNTS,
for examination.
Ack. by number and file, if reported
correct. MAY 31 1888

Peking, April 2d 1888.

W. Braden Esq

to the

Secretary of State

Subject

Salary Account 1st

Quarter 1888.

No 608. Dis. Enclosure

Legation of the United States.

Peking, April 2d, 1888.

Honorable Thomas F Bayard.

Secretary of State

Washington.

Sir: —

I have the honor to hand you enclosed a statement of my salary account for the quarter ending March 31st, 1888.

I have the honor to be

Sir,

Your obedient servant

Charles Denby

Enclosure 1.

Statement as above.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAY 31 1888
RECEIVED.

No. 609. One enclosure.

Legation of the United States
Peking, April 24, 1888.

2d ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Passport Clerk will note
Ack. by Number and File.
MAY 31 1888

No. 113.

W. Charles Denby.
to the
Secretary of State

Subject
Return of Passports
issued during 1st Quarter
1888.

No 609. On enclosure.

Legation of the United States

Peking, April 2d, 1888.

Honorable Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington.

Sir:—

I have the honor to enclose my Return of Passports issued during the quarter ending March 31st, 1888.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant

Charles Denby

Enclosure 1—

Return as above.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAY 31 1888
RECEIVED.

No. 610.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, April 2nd 1888.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Bureau of Accts will note.
Ack. by Number and File.
MAY 31 1888

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Subject.

Departure of Mr. Rockhill.

No 610.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, April 2nd 1888.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

I have the honor to advise you that Mr. Rockhill, Secretary of this Legation, left Peking today, in pursuance of leave granted him by the Department last autumn.

He will proceed directly to Shanghai, whence he sails, via Europe, for America.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAY 31 1888
RECEIVED.

No 611.

Legation of the United States.
Peking, April 3rd 1888.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Ack. by Number and File.
MAY 31 1888

W. Sharon Brady
to the
Secretary of State

Subject
Acknowledging Correspondence.

No 611.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, April 3d, 1888

Honorable Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington.

Sir:—

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the following despatches from the Department, viz:—

No 282 dated February 6th 1888

283 " February 8th 1888

284 " February 8th 1888

285 " February 9th 1888

286 " February 13th 1888

287 " February 14th 1888

288 " February 14th 1888

together with their several Enclosures.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Sir,

Your obedient servant

Charles Denby

Leg. 528 568

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAY 31 1888
RECEIVED

No 612.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, April 3rd 1888.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY
MAY 31 1888

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Subject.

Necessity of a proper Legation

Chancery.

612

No 612.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, April 3rd 1888.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D. C.

Sir:

In view of the fact that the Secretary of this Legation will see you personally, in a short time, and will orally explain the conditions of this compound, I desire to address to you a few suggestions.

I make no recommendation as to any further provision for the personal comfort of the

members

members of the Legation. I speak solely of matters directly touching the Government service.

In all foreign legations there should exist convenient and comfortable "chanceries". There should be a respectable office for the Minister, a seperate room for the archives and library and convenient offices for the Secretaries, Interpreter, and Chinese writer.

The Minister's office here is sufficiently spacious and is well enough furnished, but it is the front room in his house, adjoining the reception room. When the ladies of the family indulge

indulge in music, or, what is
worse, practising on the piano,
and when there are visitors",
the office becomes unendurable.
One hears very distinctly every
word that is uttered and
the various noises are detrimental
to study or work.

What is called the office
consists of two small rooms,
heated by a small stove. In
one room are kept the archives,
and in the other the Secretaries
and the Interpreter are supposed
to work. There is hardly room
to turn around. Back of these
two rooms, is a tiny apartment,
with a stone floor, for the
Chinese writer, and a closet

in

in which public documents and odds, and ends, are stacked.

There is not much danger from fire, as the house stands apart from the others. But all the archives would be destroyed if a fire occurred.

The erection of neat comfortable offices would vastly conduce to the efficiency of the service.

There should be a large room decently furnished for the Minister, apart from his residence, where he could receive his colleagues and official callers and do his work. It should adjoin the Chancery so as to enable him to have at hand

the

the archives for consultation.

There should be comfortable rooms for each of the Secretaries and the Interpreter and the Chinese writer. These officials could then be compelled to occupy their respective offices during business hours.

The personal inconvenience to me of having them scattered, as now, all over the compound, is enormous, but it is impossible for them, at the same time to occupy the office.

There should be a large well lighted room for the archives and library.

The legation at Tokio and all the legations here

have

have chanceries.

I know that there are no funds at your disposal for the above improvements and besides that these premises do not belong to the government. Still it seemed proper to me to make these suggestions, which may, some time in the future, bear fruit.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAY 31 1888
RECEIVED

No 613.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, April 3rd 1888.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY
JUN 1 1888

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Subject.

Uniform schedule of fees in Administrations for China and Japan.

No 613.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, April 3rd 1888.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

In further acknowledgement of your despatch No 287, of Feb. 14th last, I have the honor to say that I will immediately correspond with my colleague at Tokio, with the view to adopting a uniform schedule of fees in administration cases, for Japan and China.

I respectfully suggest that

come

some of the difficulties mentioned by the Fifth Auditor, in his letter of Feb. 11th last to you, might be remedied by amending Sec. 1709 R. S., on which clause 69, p. 169, Consular Regulations 1881, is based.

It is worthy of inquiry whether it is not feasible to do away generally with the authority of a Consul to act as administrator, and to leave such officers to be appointed in such manner as is usual in the probate courts in the United States.

Under your despatch No. 213, of Oct 24th last, I have ready to submit a schedule of fees.

But

But its submission must now be delayed until I can hear from my colleague at Yokio.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAY 31 1888
RECEIVED.

No 614. One Enclosure.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
TO BUREAU OF ACCOUNTS,
for examination.
Ack. by number and file, if reported correct.
MAY 31 1888

Legation of the United States
Peking, April 4th, 1888.

Wm. Charles Burley
to the
Secretary of State

Subject

Contingent Expense Account
1st Quarter 1888.

No 614. One enclosure.

Legation of the United States
Peking, April 4th, 1888.

Honorable Thomas F Bayard.
Secretary of State
Washington.

Sir:—

I have the honor to
614. hand you enclosed a statement
of my Contingent Expenses Account
for the quarter ended March
31st 1888.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your Obedient Servant
Charles Denby

Enclosure 1-
statement as above.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAY 31 1888
RECEIVED

No 615. One enclosure.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
BUREAU OF ACCOUNTS.
examination.
by number and file, if reported
rect. MAY 31 1888

Legation of the United States.

Peking April 4th, 1888.

Wm Charles Denby

to the

Secretary of State

Subject

Post Account 1st Quarter 1888.

No 615. One enclosure.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, April 4th 1888.

Honorable Thomas F. Bayard.

Secretary of State

Washington.

Sir:—

I have the honor to hand you enclosed the Rent account of this Legation for the quarter ended March 31st 1888.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant

Charles Denby

Enclosure 1.

Rent account as above.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAY 31 1888
RECEIVED

No. 616. One Enclosure.

Legation of the United States

Peking, April 5th, 1888.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
TO BUREAU OF ACCOUNTS,
for examination.
Ack. by number and file, if reported
correct. MAY 31 1888

Wm. Rhinelander Dudley

to the

Secretary of State

Subject

Account for loss by

Exchange 1st Quarter 1888.

No 616. One enclosure.

Legation of the United States

Peking, April 5th, 1888.

Honorable Thomas F. Bayard.

Secretary of State

Washington.

Sir:—

I have the honor to hand you enclosed my account for loss by exchange for the quarter ended March 31st 1888.

I have the honor to be,

Sir

Your obedient servant

Charles Denby

Enclosure 1.

Account as above.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Ack'd as interesting and File -
MAY 31 1888
Desp 2 Cont Gr
adh

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAY 31 1888
RECEIVED.

No 617

Legation of the United States.

Peking April 5th 1888.

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

P. F. R. 1888

Subject.

Annual offering of sacrifices at the Temple of Heaven.

One enclosure.

No 617.

Legation of the United States.
Peking April 5th 1888.

PRINTED
FOREIGN RELATIONS
1888

To the Honorable
Thomas F. Bayard
Secretary of State
Washington, D.C.

Sir:

I have the honor to enclose, herewith, a translation from the Shen Pao, a Chinese paper, of an account of the Emperor's annual visit to the Temple of Heaven, Feb. 20th 1888, to offer sacrifices.

This ceremony is altogether the most imposing and most peculiar of Chinese religious

rites

rites. The most imposing because the head of the empire, who is the Chief Priest of it's religion, does homage in the name of countless millions. He typifies his people and his race and as their representative offers sacrifices.

It is the most peculiar because there is no idolatry of images here, no wooden or earthen gods. The deity is Shangti, the Supreme Ruler. He is the Lord of Heaven the arbiter of nations. He is imperceptible to the senses. He is not clothed in human form like the Zeus of the Greeks. The conception of him is more ideal than that

of

of the Jehovah of the Jews.
This idea has never been incarnate like the Christ.
While Confucianism, Buddhism Taoism have millions of adherents, and their followers have created an endless pantheon of divinities, Shangti stands alone in his supremacy above all the waves of corruption. There glow around him the rays of a primeval faith and he symbolizes the Spirit of the Universe.

The Temple of Heaven is located in the Chinese City, a short distance from the Chien Men, the chief gate of the Tartar City. It is a single tower covered with

with azure tiles, representing heaven. It contains no image.

The solemn rites are performed on a marble altar outside of the temple. On this altar, once a year, a bullock is offered as a burnt offering.

Notices of this Ceremonial, as of all others in which the Emperor participates, are regularly sent to the Ministers, wherein they are requested to notify their countrymen not to appear on any of the streets to be traversed on these occasions. As Chinese are equally excluded the Ministers have raised no question over this request.

I have the honor to be,

Sir

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

Enclosure,

1. "The Emperor in the Temple of Heaven", from N. C. Daily News March 23rd 1888.

Enclosure in No 617.

THE EMPEROR IN THE TEMPLE OF HEAVEN.

On the 9th day of the 1st month (20th February), the Emperor of China went in person to the Temple of Heaven at Peking, to pray for the harvest this year with the usual ceremonies.

The day before, His Majesty passed in the Hall of Abstinence in prayer, fasting and meditation.

On the 19th February, at the fifth drum (the fifth watch, before daylight) the T'ai Ch'ang Sze, (a high bureau entrusted with the arrangement of such ceremonials), placed a yellow table (the Imperial colour) in the Hall of Great Harmony, the T'ai-hwo Tien: South of the Emperor's seat was placed an Incense burner shaped like a small pavilion, and in another similar erection, east of the left-hand pillars, stood a scroll on which a sentence of prayer was painted in the choicest calligraphy. To the west of the right-hand pillars of the building, stood yet another pavilion to contain the mounted rolls of silk which were painted with similar inscriptions. The Tsan Li Lang and the Tuh Cheeh Kwan, (whom we might call "the Masters of Rites" and "the Readers of Prayers") stood respectfully waiting outside the gate of the Hall of Great Harmony, holding in front of them the silken scrolls in baskets and the incense in bronze censers.

The Chief of the T'ai Ch'ang, the ceremonial bureau already mentioned, called by Mr. Mayers the Court of Sacrificial Worship, accompanied by other officers of the bureau, were waiting inside the Hall: and, when the time arrived, he proceeded, with the Imperial Astronomer, to the Gate of Pure Heaven (a palace gate called the K'ien T'sing Mun), to announce to the Emperor that it was two quarters of the Hour of the Hare (*i.e.* 6.30 a.m.), and His Majesty issued from the above named gate riding in a sedan chair, passed through the back left gate and thus to the Hall of Great Harmony, where his sedan chair was deposited at the Northern steps, and he entered the building and stood in front of the Left Pillars, facing the West.

Four officials of the Han Lin Yüan, (or Imperial Academy of Literature) were standing outside the right hand door of the building, facing East. The Readers of Prayers now issued from the Inner Cabinet holding in front of them, respectfully elevated, prayers written on scrolls of paper, and entered the middle gate of the Hall of Great Harmony, and the silken scrolls and incense were borne after them into the Hall. In front of them were borne a pair of incense-burners. The Masters of Rites, ten in number, conducted them, preceding them, and mounted the Central Steps as far as to the Vermilion Dais. The Readers of Prayers, those who bore the prayer-scrolls, and the bearers of silken scrolls and incense having entered the central gate of the Hall, reverently laid down their burdens one by one on the Yellow Table, and retired after three Kowtows (knocking heads on ground, prostrations).

The Chief of the Court of Sacrifice (T'ai Ch'ang) opened a prayer-scroll, and the Masters of Rites spread a cushion on the ground. The Emperor advanced in front of the Yellow Table, and reverentially inspected the objects lying on it, after which he performed the genuflection called "once kneel and thrice Kowtow," and then took up his position again, standing as before. The Chief of the Court of Sacrifice, rolled up the prayer scroll again, and the cushion on which the Emperor had just knelt was removed.

The Readers of Prayers now advanced to the Yellow Table, and make three Kowtows. They respectfully take from the table and bear aloft the prayer-scrolls, the silken scrolls, and the incense, which they deposit one by one in the graceful pavilion-like stands meant to receive them. With three more Kowtows, they retire.

The mandarin in charge of the [illegible] now carries a box full of incense to the incense-stand, places it gently there, and withdraws.

The bearers of the prayer-scrolls now leave the edifice by the central door, the stand containing the incense precedes them and that which contains the silken scrolls follows behind. The Chief of the Court of Sacrifice, kneeling, informs the Emperor that this part of the solemn rite is over.

His Majesty mounts his sedan-chair again and returns to the Palace.

The clock strikes 9 a.m., and the Emperor, in dragon robe, and cap of ermine surmounted by a knob of crimson velvet, issues from the Palace Gate called the Pure Heaven Gate, seated in a "summer chair" borne by eight men. Passing successively through the back-left gate, the centre-left gate, and the gate of Great Harmony, he arrives at the Mid-day Gate, where he descends from his sedan-chair and ascends his great jade palanquin, borne on the shoulders of thirty-two men. As he mounts the equerries in waiting hold a vermilion ladder, or flight of steps, leading up to the palanquin, to assist him in getting in. All the bearers are dressed in outer robes of red silk, and inner robes of ash-coloured linen. On their feet were fast-walking boots of the same gray material, with thin soles, the upper part round the ankles being of black fur. They wore caps of leopard skins, dappled as if with coins of gold, with red velvet plumes, kept in position by gold filigree plates from which floated yellow feathers down their backs. The palanquin is eight feet high, and weighs 3,000 catties, (about 1 ton, 16 cwts.,) but the bearers walked swift under its weight like lightning flashes or the shooting stars rush across the sky, and at every *étape* of one *mu* and three-tenths they were relieved by a fresh set of thirty-two men.

When the Emperor ascended the great jade palanquin, the sedan with its eight bearers still followed him. Besides the palanquin walked two of the Chief Equerries to support it.

Ahead of this stately procession rolled the five gigantic cars ordinarily drawn by elephants, which animals were this year absent from the *fête* by the permission of the Emperor, to whom the danger of their suddenly getting ungovernable was pointed out.

Looking now behind the Imperial palanquin, we see marching the ten men armed with spears hung with leopard's tails, the ten men with swords, and the dozen men carrying bows and arrows, all representatives of the Tartar corps of the *paitanga* body-guard.

Just behind come walking about a hundred of the highest Manchu nobility, Princes, bei-lêhs (emirs) bei-tazes (sons of bei-lêhs,) Dukes, Marquises, and Earls, Assistant Chamberlains (who command in turn the Palace-gard), General Officers of the brigade of Imperial Guards, the Comptroller of the Household, and the Prince of the Imperial blood who, as President of the Clan Court, preserves the Genealogical Record or Family Roll of the Ta Tsing Dynasty, all armed either with bows and arrows or with large swords. As soon as this noble company arrive outside of the Middle Gate, they all mount their chargers, before that, having been obliged to walk on foot.

The rear is brought up by two Assistant Chamberlains, with their suite, bearing two immense yellow dragon standards.

Outside the Mid-day Gate are kneeling a great number of civil and military mandarins in Court dresses, who may not accompany the procession, being not of sufficiently high rank, and so pay their respects to it thus as it defiles past.

The stone road to the Temple of Heaven, which is about 8 *li* long, (2½ to 3 miles), although not yet mended with stones as intended, looked neat with all its inequalities hidden in a uniform covering of yellow soil. At the mouth of every road or street,

whether within the wall of Peking or outside it, which ran into the route of the procession at right angles to its course, were mat sheds, draped outside with blue cloth, serving as tents for Chinese infantry ("Green Standard"), who mounted guard at each corner armed with whips to keep order and silence amongst the people in these streets. At every five paces of the road along which the procession passed stood a guardsman of the vanguard, in full uniform, sword by his side and whip in hand. The gates and doors of every house and shop were closed, and red silk decorations hung in festoons in front of them, all along the route; and in front of every sentry station were displayed bows and arrows, swords and spears, arranged in symmetrical order, with decorative lanterns and satin hangings. The Emperor having arrived at the left gate of the brick wall of the Temple, exchanged his great jade palanquin for a sedan-chair with eight bearers only, and on entering the west side of the sacred path inside the Left Gate of Prayers for the Year descended, and on foot walked up to the Chamber of Imperial Heaven, and held a stick of incense burning in his hand in the prescribed manner, after which he inspected the victims (oxen, etc.) laid out there, the sacrificial vessels of bamboo and wood, and returning to the west side of the sacred road got into his sedan-chair again, went out at the Gate of Prayers for the Year and repaired to the Hall of Abstinence to the Immeasurable Chamber to pass a season in holy contemplation.

(The guards, inside and outside the Temple are here described. The duty of patrolling the Temple of Heaven, etc., devolves upon the Princes of the Blood on these occasions.)

The Emperor, in the Immeasurable Chamber of his Hall of Abstinence, at 4 o'clock in the morning commanded supper, which was duly served by the gentlemen in waiting, and then the bronze statue bearing on its head the inscription "Abstinence," was set up fronting His Majesty as he sat. The K'eh-k'in Prince, (one of those descended from grandsons of T'ai Tsu and T'ai Tsung, Chiefs of the Manchu dynasty before their conquest of China), accompanied by the Emperor's aide-de-camp, the Chief of the Eunuchs, and other officers kept patrol outside the apartment.

The Chief of the Court of Sacrifice, already mentioned, had arranged a prayer mat on the ground outside the Chambers of Prayers for the Year, and had set up the Tablet of Shang Ti (the Supreme God) in the interior of the Chamber, facing South, with, on its right and left, the Tablets of the Emperor's Ancestors facing East and West respectively. A great curtain had been hung up outside the door of the Chamber.

The Emperor in his sacrificial vestments embroidered with the golden dragon, a Court *barrette* of white ermine on his head, surmounted with an immense pearl set in a gold ornament representing nine dragons, and a necklace of one hundred and eight precious pearls round his neck, issued from the Hall of Abstinence at the appointed hour, riding in a summer sedan-chair, borne by eight men, entered the Temple and reached the Left Gate of Prayers for the Year through the west gate of the brick wall of the Temple. Here alighting he walked into the Chamber of Prayers for the Year, and worshipped Shang Ti of Imperial Heaven, and his August Ancestors. The animal victims and the sacrificial vessels of various sorts were here already laid out in the prescribed order.

The Reader of Prayers knelt in front of His Majesty holding up the prayer scroll in both hands, and reverentially recited the prayer. As it was still dark inside the building, another official of the Court of Sacrifice knelt beside him with a candle to throw a clear light on the written words of the prayer. When the prayer had been read, the Emperor made three kneelings and nine *kowtows* and rose again to his feet. The incense-bearer brought the incense, the wine-cup bearer brought the cup, the silk-bearer, the silk; and the official with the cushion spread it out on the floor. The Master of the Ceremonies ushered His Majesty to his place. The Emperor knelt thrice and kowtowed nine times, and when he rose again the musicians played three antique airs.

The paper sycee and the offerings of food from the carcases of the animal victims were held up and presented as prescribed by ancient forms. Officers of the Board of Ceremonies (Li Pu), of the Court of Sacrificial Worship, and of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (or, Banqueting Court), holding respectfully in both hands the prayer scroll, the silken prayer scrolls, and the incense case, advanced to the great incense-burner and solemnly burned all these objects to ashes. The Chief of the Court of Sacrificial Worship knelt and announced to the Emperor that the ceremony was finished.

His Majesty, ascending the summer sedan chair, returned to his Chamber in the Hall of Abstinence to change his attire and have some repose. Then getting into his palanquin again he was carried through the Inner and Outer Gates of the Temple, the State Musicians performing an ancient melody. The cortège, in the same order as before, passed through the Chêng Yang Gate, and the Emperor burned incense in the Buddhist Temple and the Temple of Kwan Ti, the god of war. Taoist priests in full attire knelt to receive him at the left of the entrance. When this ceremony was finished, the Emperor passed through the Ta Tsing Gate, the music ceasing as the bell tolled out from over the Mid-day Gate. Passing through the T'ien Nan Gate, the Tuan Gate, the Mid-day and the T'ai Hwo Gates, and the K'ien T'sing Gate, he returned to his Palace in Peking, and the procession dispersed.

The Emperor entered the Palace, paid his respects to the aged Empress, and went to his Cabinet.

The knowledge that our Emperor thus Worships the gods and reveres his ancestors so devoutly, and prays for the people so that they may be fed and clothed, well protected, and happy all over the land, must surely fill us with loyalty and admiration of his august person.

Abridged from the *Shên Pao*.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAY 31 1888
RECEIVED

No 618.

Legation of the United States.

2d ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Ack. & ft add 6 June 88
JUN 4 1888

Peking April 7th 1888.

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Subject.

The audience question.

Synopsis

It is agitated again here.

Instructions asked in a certain contingency.

No. 618.

Legation of the United States.

Peking April 7th 1888.

PRINTED
FOREIGN RELATIONS
1888

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D. C.

Sir:

I have the honor to report that the question, whether the foreign Ministers should shortly demand to be received in audience by the Emperor, is again being agitated.

It is reported that the Emperor will on the 20th prox. escort the Empress to her seperate residence, will leave her there and will,

thenceforth

thenceforth, assume the sole rule of the Empire.

It is argued by some of the Ministers that this would be an auspicious and proper time to demand audience. It is said that the foreign powers have, so far, forgiven the gross want of courtesy displayed by China to their representatives, while they receive and honor the Ministers sent by China to them, on account of the ignorance of international usages heretofore existing among the Chinese, but that this excuse no longer exists. Some of the Ministers are inclined to ask an assurance from their governments that,

if

if the Emperor now refuses to receive them, the Ministers of China will, in like manner, be refused audience by the heads of their governments.

I do not think it prudent, at this time, to ask from you any such positive assurance. There are many considerations to look at.

An assertion of that kind, once made by authority, would necessarily be binding. The views of all the Powers ought, to be ascertained. The rule adopted ought to be uniform. Conflicting international interests might produce various results. It is well, perhaps, also

not

not to lay down an ultimatum
in the way of a threat. Possibly,
also, legislation would be
necessary . . . . . .

For these and other reasons,
I do not ask authority, in the
discussion of the audience
question, to say (authoritatively) that, if audience is denied
to me it will be denied to
the Chinese Minister at Washington.
I do not think it proper to
pledge my Government to any
particular course on this question.
But I should think it proper
to be permitted to say, if
necessary, that there was
great likelihood that this
view would be taken by you,

and

and that I would, probably, personally recommend such policy.

omit

There may be time to report the facts and ask positive instructions.

I need say nothing on the general question, because my archives show the unbroken concurrence of yourself and your predecessors in favor of demanding audience. It is not a matter of etiquette but a matter of vital interest to foreigners in China.

I learn that the Emperor will not be married this year. If demand for audience were now made, an answer might

be

be postponed until his
marriage - which will occur
next year.

Owing to the great length
of time required in the
trans-mission of despatches and
answers, I deemed it proper
to present this question now.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAY 31 1888
RECEIVED

No 619.

Legation of the United States.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Copy to Secy of Navy
Ack. by Number and File.
MAY 31 1888

Peking April 11th 1888.

aad with orginal enclosure to be returned.
June 7. 1888. Cis Co.

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Subject.

Encloses a description of the Peking Observatory.

One enclosure.

No 619.

Legation of the United States.

Peking April 11th 1888.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

I have the honor to enclose, herewith, a printed copy of a paper lately read before the Peking Literary and Debating Society by Mr. Russell, Professor of Astronomy in the Tungwen College.

1/619

It is an accurate description of the Peking Observatory, which was established in the year

1279

1279, during the reign of Kublai Kahn, the first Emperor of the Mongol Dynasty. This Observatory is four hundred years older than any one existing in Europe.

I send it, not only on account of it's intrinsic interest, but because it answers better, than I can do, some queries lately made by one of the officers of the National Observatory at Washington.

On the same occasion Professor Russell explained the laborious method by which he calculated backwards the time of the happening of certain early eclipses of the sun in China

China. I am unable from memory to explain these intricate calculations, but will forward them should they appear in print.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

Charles Denby

Enclosure

1. "The Peking Observatory"
fr. Chinese Times Apl. 7th 1888.

This is the Han dynasty comment, A.D. 180, on the judicial procedure of the Chow Empire, B.C. 1100. Here the sense of *Ha* as expressing anger comes out quite clear. But *Ha* is also used for laughing as in 呵呵大笑 *Ha-ha-ta-hsiao*. This shews that it really means an audible expiration of breath, and may indicate anger or amusement. In the compound phrase for yawn 欠 *K'ien* or *K'iem* is opening wide the mouth, while the *Ha* is the audible expiration of breath.

The Peking Observatory.

[Read by Professor RUSSELL before the Peking Literary and Debating Society.]

When asked to write a paper on this subject I at first declined, fearing it would be uninteresting, as descriptions of places usually are. However, at last I have consented against my own judgment, and ask your indulgence for a very short time.

We know, however, that many things commonplace in themselves acquire a new interest by peculiar circumstances connected with them. Age casts a glamour of worth over objects mean and trivial in themselves. We have seen the connoisseur in curios going into raptures of admiration over some specimen of K'ang Hsi's, Chien Lung's or Yung Lo's crockery, and have perhaps blamed ourselves for not seeing the same beauties in the article that he does, with an unpleasant feeling even that we may be deficient in the perception of the beautiful.

When, however, with age and beauty are combined art and worth, the dullest mind cannot fail to be interested. We have wandered through old houses, with their narrow winding stone stairs, their oak panelled walls, their secret chambers, their walls hung with the portraits of long dead ancestors, and forgetting the present have been absorbed in imagining the many and varied incidents connected with those relics of past gone days; or perhaps we have sat silently beside an ancient friend during whose long and chequered life great and historic events have happened, perhaps he himself an actor in those events, and have found him better and more improving company than the most eloquent and loquacious of our acquaintances.

If we with this attitude of mind imagine ourselves in the Peking Observatory, surrounded by those old and historic instruments, it will need nothing I can say to make this subject interesting and agreeable.

The Peking Observatory is the oldest in the world. It is 400 years older than any existing European observatory. The oldest in Europe was that founded by Frederick III. of Denmark in 1576, at which Tycho Brahé made those observations which afforded Kepler the means of discovering his celebrated laws of planetary motion. The Royal Observatory of Paris was only finished in 1671, and that of Greenwich three years after, in the reign of Charles II. The Peking observatory was established not later than the year 1279, in the reign of Kublai Khan, the first Emperor of the Mongol Dynasty, and three instruments still remain as a monument of the enlightened policy of that Emperor. With the blue vault of heaven for their dome, now lit up by the glorious orb of day, now by the cool silver rays of the "placid" moon, by the twinkling light of countless luminaries, by the brilliant rays of the evening and morning stars, these instruments have out-weathered the frost of 600 winters and the rains of 600 summers. If they could only answer our questions, what an interesting tale they would tell of wonderful phenomena, eclipses, worlds on fire, and fiery comets with sword-like tails.

In 1378 the Chinese may have used these instruments to observe the famous comet of Halley, and they still remain to witness its next return in twenty-two years from the present date. The new star of 1572, the so-called "Star of Bethlehem," shone on them already 300 years old.

Such are some of the interesting associations connected with these instruments; let us now examine them in detail.

Entering by a small door in the south wall of the observatory, we come into a large shady court running east and west. In this court are three instruments belonging to the Mongol dynasty. There were originally four, but one of them, a celestial globe, has disappeared. These instruments were made in 1279 by Kuo Shou-ching, a Chinese astronomer, who flourished during the reign of Kublai Khan. The history of their construction was as follows. Bronze astronomical instruments had been made during the Sung dynasty about the year 1050 A.D. These instruments were at first erected at 汴京, the present K'ai Fêng Fu, the capital of Honan, but were afterwards removed to Peking. Kuo Shou Ching on examination found that they were not suited for this latitude. The height of the pole differed by about 4°, besides they were worn by age. He accordingly made four new instruments, of which these three still remain. They were formerly on the terrace above, but at the beginning of this dynasty were removed to the court below, and placed in the position they still occupy.

In the east end of the court is the 渾天儀, or equatoreal armillary. Like all the other instruments it is made of bronze. It consists of 1st, a massive horizontal circle, supported at four corners by four dragons. Each dragon with one upraised palm supports the bronze circle, whilst round the other front palm a chain is passed and fastened behind to a small bronze pillar. With distended jaws, erect posture, horns, beard, scales, and claws they present a very imposing appearance. 2nd, of a double vertical circle firmly connected with the horizontal circle at its north and south points, and supported at its lowest point by a bronze pillar. These two circles are fixed. On this vertical circle, at a distance of 40° (*i.e.* the latitude of Peking), are two pivots corresponding to the north and south poles. Turning round these pivots are two circles, one double, corresponding to the solsticial colure, that is, the great circle passing through the poles and the solstices; the other single, corresponding to the equinoctial colure, that is, the great circle passing through the poles and the equinoxes. Midway, between the poles, is another circle, the rim of which is let into the two colure circle. This circle corresponds to the equator. Besides this circle there is another slanting circle making with it an angle of about 23½°, and intersecting it at the equinoctial points. This corresponds to the ecliptic. All these circles turn together round the polar axis. Finally, inside all these circles, is another double circle separately turning round the same axis. This is the declination or polar circle. A hollow tube, through which the heavenly bodies were observed, revolves between the rims of this double circle. There were, probably, originally threads across the tube to define the line of sight. All the circles are divided into 365¼°, a degree for each day in the year, and these degrees are sub-divided into divisions of 10′ each.

The mode of use was as follows:—The observer turned the inner circle round till he sighted the heavenly object in the centre of the hollow tube, then he read off the distance of the star from the pole on the polar circle, and determined its position on the equator by the equatoreal circle.

From the above description it will be seen that this instrument was very complex in its construction. The ecliptic circle is of no use whatever, and one of the colures might have been dispensed with.

At the west end of the court are the remaining two instruments, namely: the 簡儀 or equatoreal, or astrolabe, and the 量天尺 or altitude and azimuth instrument.

The 簡儀 is remarkably simple in its constructions. It consists of a fixed bronze circle placed parallel to the equator, and of another double circle perpendicular to it. The latter circle is moveable round an axis passing through the centre of and perpendicular to the equatoreal circle. As before there is a hollow tube, through which the heavenly bodies were observed. The use of this instrument is exactly similar to that just described. It is, however, far simpler in its construction, and free from the defects of clumsiness and complexity incident to the former. The form of mounting approaches much nearer to that in use at the present day than that of any other instrument in the observatory.

The remaining instrument, the Liang T'ien Ch'ih, needs only a word of explanation. It consists of two circles, one horizontal and fixed, the other vertical and moveable round an axis passing through the centre of the horizontal circle. Its use was to observe the altitudes of

the heavenly bodies and their distances from the north and south points. These instruments are exactly similar to those constructed by the great Danish astronomer, Tycho Brahé. The latter was the first European astronomer to construct instruments of metal. The earlier astronomers possessed only wooden instruments for observing the heavens. Thus, the Chinese astronomers in the construction of their instruments, anticipated European astronomers by three centuries. Whether we regard them as scientific instruments, or merely as works of art, they alike testify to the great proficiency attained by the Chinese in science and art at that early period.

At the beginning of the present dynasty the Mongol instruments had fallen into disrepair. Verbiest says they were clumsy, with too much ornamentation outside, so that in some positions stars could not be observed, also that they were hard to turn on their axis; indeed it took several men to move them. He goes on to say that they had got out of position, and that there were no appliances for righting them. He then contrasts them with his own instruments, light, easily turned, with screws for adjusting them in position, so that in case an earthquake or anything else ever should disturb them they could easily be re-adjusted. It is likely that during the latter part of the Ming dynasty astronomical pursuits had been neglected, and that those old instruments had suffered from want of care and disuse.

Anyhow, in the 9th year of K'ang Hsi, the year 1670, on account of the defective condition of the above instruments, Verbiest was entrusted with the construction of six new instruments. In this same year Verbiest was made a member of the Astronomical Board, owing to his skill in astronomical calculations. It appears that when in the 8th year of K'ang Hsi the high Ministers of State were commanded to go to the observatory and observe the Chieh Ch'i Li Ch'un Yü Shui, with the places of the Moon, Mars, and Jupiter, Verbiest's calculations of the above were verified as correct, while those of the Chinese astronomer 吳明烜 (Wu Ming Hsuen) were shewn to be wrong. Accordingly Verbiest was entrusted with the calculation of the calendar and the construction of instruments. Verbiest relates in true Chinese style how from early dawn to late at night, with trembling fear, to the best of his wisdom and ability, he executed the trust imposed on him. The six instruments constructed by Verbiest are of the same general character as the old Mongol instruments.

They are, however, more accurate in their constructions, easily adjustable, and much more convenient in use. They were evidently made after the model of Tycho Brahé's instruments. The circles are all divided into 360° and not like the Mongol instruments into 365¼°. Each degree is divided into six parts, each part corresponds to 10′. By means of the diagonal scale, and a moveable divided scale, the observer could read to 15″. It will be remembered that the old instruments only read to 10′.

Since Verbiest made his instruments two more have been added, one, the 地平儀, or altitude and azimuth instrument, was made in the 54th year of K'ang Hsi, the other the 璣衡撫長儀, an equatoreal armillary, in the 9th year of Chien Lung. The former instrument is remarkable for the absence of all ornamentation, and for the degrees being registered in foreign numbers. It is said to be a present from Louis XIV. to the Emperor of China.*

It would be uninteresting and tedious to describe these instruments in great detail, so I shall content myself with pointing out their main features by the drawings I have brought along.

Before mounting the steps to the observatory, the visitor should ask to be shewn the Qw'ei Ying T'ang, a three *chien* (rooms) building lying a few yards to the south of the steps. It is one of the most curious objects in the observatory, and might easily be passed unnoticed as it lies a little out of the main path. It is evidently very old. The dust of centuries seems to lie on it. In the building is a stone slab 16ft. 2in. long and 2ft. 7in. broad, with a groove on both sides, and elevated about 3ft. above the ground. The use of the groove was very likely to ascertain if the slab were level. At the south end of the slab is a brass pillar, formerly 8ft. high. The present dynasty added 2ft., so that it is now 10ft. This pillar extends to the roof, and at its summit is a small circular hole $\frac{1}{10}$in. in diameter. Near the north end of the slab is another small brass pillar, 3ft. 5in. high. At noon the sun shines through this small circular aperture and throws an elliptical shadow of the sun on the slab, or about the winter solstice on the brass pillar at the north end of the slab. By observing the distance of the sun's image from the foot of the south brass pillar the solstices and equinoxes were determined. Thus, at the summer solstice the distance should be 2ft. 9in. I observed the image at noon one day this month, and find that the above figures are substantially correct.

These instruments are at present of no use whatever. The Mongol instruments in the lower courtyard were at the time of their construction most probably the finest in the world. Those made by Verbiest were a great improvement on these old instruments in every respect. They are almost perfect of their kind, and still remain a lasting monument of the genius and perseverance of that devoted missionary.

The invention of the telescope, however, in the 17th century, its application to divided circles, the use of threads in its focus to define the line of sight, and the invention of the micrometer, revolutionised the art of practical astronomy. At the best the old circular instruments were only correct to one minute of arc, and it is uncertain that they ever attained to that accuracy. At present we can read to tenths of a second. It is interesting to note that when Verbiest made his circular instruments they were already growing out of date in Europe. The telescope was already being used in astronomical observations. Schaal had some years before written a treatise in Chinese on the telescope, so that Verbiest must have been familiar with its use. It is probable he considered the circular instruments quite sufficient and advanced enough for the Chinese.

The question suggests itself how is it that the Chinese have been making astronomical instruments for nearly 4000 years and yet have made such small progress in their perfection? how is it that in the 13th century they were so far ahead of Europe in their construction and that to-day they are so far behind? Many reasons might be given, but the principal one lies in the utilitarian object the Chinese had in view in the pursuit of astronomy. With them the main end in view was to regulate the calendar, to give the time to the people. This demanded no very accurate observations, so that the want of better instruments was never felt. The great problems of the starry heavens, the sun, the moon, the planets, the stars, what are they? how far distant are they from the earth? these, and like questions never seriously engaged the attention of Chinese astronomers.

In Europe the invention of the telescope, which magnified errors, making them capable of detection, led to a corresponding accuracy in the construction and division of instruments; also when Copernicus propounded the true system for the motion of the heavenly bodies it was at once perceived that if this system were true the stars should change their position as the earth moved from one part of its orbit to the opposite. The instruments of those days were too rough to detect any such change, and for this reason many astronomers rejected the Copernican system. It was however soon perceived that the cause of failure lay not in the falsity of the new system but in the fact that the stars were so exceedingly far away that their parallax, *i.e.*, their change of position consequent on a corresponding change in the earth's could not be detected except by the use of very accurate instruments. Thus in Europe the accuracy of construction and division of astronomical instruments has reached its present high state of perfection.

This sketch would be incomplete without a brief reference to the directors of the observatory, the Ch'in-tien Chien or astronomical board. It consists of eighteen officials with the Fifth Prince at their head. Altogether, however, including students, there are 196 people connected with the board. The privilege of becoming a member of this learned body is not of necessity hereditary, but it has in fact become so, owing to the exclusive policy the board pursues in keeping secret the book tables of sun and moon, etc., that are used in the calculation of the almanac. As those tables cannot be obtained in the book shops it is evident that only friends of those in office can have access to them and so obtain the knowledge necessary to fit them for a seat on the board. Thus it happens that generation after generation vacant posts are always filled up by members of the same families; as the post is honourable if not lucrative, the people do not regard [illegible] as a great hardship.

The principal duty of the Astronomical Board is to prepare the Shih Hsien Shu or calendar, the most important book published in China. Besides astronomical items it gives the lucky and unlucky days, and very few Chinese are so brave as to transact the most trivial business without first consulting its pages. Another duty is to observe eclipses, and as far as I can learn this is the only occasion on which the instruments are still used.

On every New Year's eve, at midnight, astronomers from the Chien-tien Chien repair themselves in the observatory, and hoist three flags, and by watching the direction in which the wind blows the flags the character of New Year is determined. This year the wind blew from the N.E., the fortunate direction, and will be a year of long life and plenty to all of us.

* However, I find that the Chou Jen Chuan, a Chinese history of Astronomy, ascribes its construction to a German Jesuit, Kilian.

1873 Filed 4th ENCLOSURE 2 BUREAU OF NAVIGATION

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Ack. by Number and File.
MAY 31 1888

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAY 31 1888
RECEIVED

No. 620.

Legation of the United States.

Peking April 11th 1888.

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Subject.

Decauville Railway to be used at the Yellow River breach.

No 620.

Legation of the United States.
Peking April 11th 1888.

To the Honorable
Thomas F. Bayard
Secretary of State
Washington, D. C.

Sir:

In obedience to your circular of Jan. 21st last, I have the honor to inform you of a movement in the construction of railroads in China. Some time ago the Viceroy Li proposed to the Throne to purchase several miles of railway to be used for the purpose of facilitating the

the transport of materials for the required works on the Yellow River. There was then ordered from Europe a Decauville Railway, with engine and cars. These have now reached Tientsin and are being shipped by the way of the Grand Canal to the scene of the river works.

The Peiho River is to be bridged at Tientsin with an iron railroad bridge.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
JUN 4 1888
RECEIVED

Separate. One enclosure.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
TO BUREAU OF ACCOUNTS,
for examination.
Ack. by number and file, if required
corrected. JUN 4 1888
asd

Legation of the United States.

Peking, April 12th, 1888.

Wm F. D. Sheehan

to the

Secretary of State

Subject

Loan by Embassy &c

1st Quarter 1888.

Separate. One enclosure.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, April 12th, 1888.

Hon: Thomas F. Bayard.

Secretary of State

Washington.

Sir:—

I have the honor to hand you enclosed a statement of my account for hire by Embassy for the quarter ending the 31st ultimo.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant

J. D. Cheshire

Enclosure 1. Statement as above.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
JUN 4 1888
RECEIVED.

Sep.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, April 13th 1888.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
TO BUREAU OF ACCOUNTS.
for examination.
Ack. by number and file, if reported correct. JUN 4 1888

Chas. Denby Jr. to the

Secretary of State.

Subject.

Salary account.

Two enclosures.

Sep.

Legation of the United States.

Peking April 13th 1888.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

I have the honor to enclose, herewith, my salary account for the quarter ending March 31st 1888, against which I have drawn my draft on Messrs Brown Shipley & Co London; also an account, with voucher, for loss by exchange thereon, as required by your circular of Feb 17th 1887.

I

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Chas. Denby Jr.

Second Secretary.

Enclosures as above.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
JUN 4 1888
RECEIVED

1888.

No 621. To June 8th
Answ 6 June 8th
Draft H.R.

Legation of the United States.
(Mailed Apl. 16) -
Peking April 13th 1888.

Mr. Denby to the
Secretary of State.

FR 1888

Subject.
Missionary troubles at Chinanfu

Synopsis
Transmits copy of Yamên's
despatch and reply thereto.
Some observations on the whole
case.

Mr. Adee. — Mr. Denby's despatch is in my judgment excellent. & so far as concerns the law of the case, I agree with him in toto. As to the alternatives presented by him, the question is one of executive discretion. Were I to advise on the point, I would say that I would leave the question to Mr. D. to determine. He can act on much more recent information than we can, & he can feel the pulse of both parties, — musicians & clients, — in a way we cannot attempt. I see no reason to give him other power seems to me a proper reorganization of the professional staff should be the immediate mission.

J.W.

June 4/98

Two enclosures.

No 621.

Legation of the United States.

(not mailed until Apl. 16)

Peking April 12th, 1888.

PRINTED FOREIGN RELATIONS 1888

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D. C.

Sir:

I have the honor to enclose, herewith, a translation of the answer of the Yamên to my despatch, of which a copy was sent you in my despatch No 529, of Dec. 20th 1887.

The Yamên sets out the report of the Magistrate at Chinanfu to the following effect.

Mr.

Mr. Reid leased a lot,
the price was agreed on and
one half was paid; the deed
was not stamped; the
literati and people presented
a petition that the locality
was objectionable on account
of geomantic influences; the
Magistrate discussed the
matter with Mr. Reid, and
agreed to return him the
money paid and that the
missionaries might take
steps to acquire another site.
November 28th the Magistrate
invited Mr. Reid to call on
him but he failed to do so.
Between 9 and 11 o'clock
Mr. Reid, with bedding under

his

his arm, forced his way into the inner court-yard of the house, and ordered the occupant to vacate one of the rooms for him to take possession. The women and children were alarmed; Mr. Reid was pushed back and fell in the court. He was not assaulted.

The Magistrate has recovered the money to be returned to Mr. Reid "who can engage a person to acquire another place".

On this report the Yamên observes, after recapitulating the facts, that the owner of the house and the middleman have been released, that

The

the missionaries can discuss with the local authorities the action to be taken to secure a suitable house at another place; that the Governor of Shantung will be addressed to render assistance in devising a plan of action, but, if property cannot be acquired at once, the missionaries "then will only have to be forbearing and wait and not show a hasty temper".

It is to be noted that this account suppresses mention of the preliminary interviews of the missionaries with the officials.

It is to be remarked on the

the whole case, that there can be little, if any, doubt that Mr. Reid was injured by the mob. His own conduct was imprudent. While he denies that he went to the premises at the hour stated, between 9 and 11 p.m., he admits that he went thither at dusk, between 6 and 9. He admits also that he was notified that the trade was off. He knew the landlord was in jail. After an examination of the archives he admits that the Governor did not promise Mr. Holcomb that the missionaries might acquire more land. Thus the actual basis of all

his

his action falls. He still relies on the absolute right of missionaries to acquire land at their pleasure anywhere in China. An argument to that effect prepared by him, or a member of his mission, has lately appeared in the Daily News.

If this argument be valid, then the treaties are, in the main superfluous. The designation of any open ports is unnecessary. One line granting to all foreigners the power to settle anywhere in China, and to acquire real estate, would take the place of all the treaties.

Draft

J.

I notice, with satisfaction, that the Yamên does not raise the question of exclusion, and bases its reply on the assumed necessity that geomantic influences shall not be affected. This is one of the oldest and most potent superstitions in China and cannot, without ever recurring danger of a riot, be disregarded.

[There are many circumstances which make Mr. Reid difficult to manage, which I reserve to set out hereafter, if necessary.] omit

The disagreeable fact remains that Mr. Reid was maltreated and, so far, we have only a denial of the offense

offense. I have stated to him that, if he personally desired to present a claim for damages, I would submit his claim to you for instructions. So far he has presented no claim.

omit

I have replied to the Yamen's communication in a despatch of which a copy is hereunto enclosed.

2/621

I deny most of the charges made against Mr. Reid and reiterate my demand that the matter be settled by the procurement of other property in exchange for the lot purchased and that full protection be accorded.

I

I notify the Yamên that I await further developments before addressing them again on the subject.

On a review of the whole case, which is now before you, should you be of the opinion that I should insist on the right of the missionaries to have the lot purchased— I will do so. Or should you think proper to direct me to send a member of this Legation to Chinanfu to settle the whole, matter that will be done.

Either course is difficult. This government is compelled to consult the wishes and

superstitions

superstitions of the people.

To send an official to settle the question is also objectionable. The theory of the missionaries in the interior is that they have cast their lot with the natives and the churches organized by them are native churches. An appeal to official foreign aid destroys this sentiment.

With very marked success in China, but with some animadversions to which all officials are liable, I have usually left these local disturbances to be settled locally. Time and prudence have secured better results than diplomatic interference

Can

can secure. I interfered in Chungking because no Consul was near there. I made representations, lately, to the Yamên of incipient riots, and disturbances, in the Chinese City in Peking because I am on the ground. But, even here, I have passed over, with the full concurrence of the missionaries, some trivial disturbances. I took up the Chi-nan-fu case because the place is remote from a Consul. My countrymen had been imprudent but I thought I might be able to do them some good.

My policy is always

subject] omit

subject to your control, but it is well to remember that these troubles are numerous and that, while there are many most excellent men who are missionaries, there are also some who are turbulent, troublesome, ambitious and unable to control their temper.

An appeal to the Legation is, to these people, the first step, and, when once that is taken, they discontinue all personal effort and rely exclusively on official action taken sometimes thousands of miles away from the locality.

Exercising daily all possible

possible thought, self-control, prudence and judgment, I still congratulate myself that, ultimately, my official action depends on your wise instructions.

omit

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

Enclosures

1. T.O. to Mr. Denby No 6 April 6, 1888
2. Mr. Denby to T.O. " " "

Enclosure 1.

No. 6.

Foreign Office to Mr. Denby
April 6th 1888.

Your Excellency:

Some time ago the Prince and Ministers had the honor to receive a communication from Your Excellency relating the circumstances of a late riot at Chi-nan-fu in which an American missionary was injured, also certain troubles with reference to the purchase of property by the missionaries. Your Excellency requested that instructions be issued to the provincial authorities that some remedy be devised for the wrongs and injuries inflicted and proposed that four things be done, &c &c.

The Yamên immediately communicated with the said provincial authorities and at the same time sent Your Excellency an acknowledgement,

all

all of which is a matter of record.

Upon the 22nd March Your Excellency sent a note wherein you made enquiry as to whether anything had been decided upon, to which the Yamên made an acknoledgement: this is also a matter of record.

The Yamên has now received a communication from the Governor of Shantung embodying a representation made to him by the Intendant of Chin-nan-fu, based upon a report submitted by the Magistrate of the Li Cheng District, which is as follows: —

The Rev. Gilbert Reid, an American missionary, leased, under a deed in perpetuity, certain house property, belonging to one Liu Mêng Kwei, situated on the street called San Kuang Miao, outside the Jung Kuan.

He

The matter was mutually arranged by the middle-man, Chen Han Nien, and it was agreed that the price should be 240 strings, each of 1000 cash; half of the purchase money to be paid in advance, the balance to be paid on taking possession of the premises. The deeds, however, had not been stamped, when the literati and people presented a petition in which it was alleged that the plan was objectionable on account of interfering with the geomantic influence, and they were not at all willing that the missionaries should take possession. The magistrate, thereupon, discussed the matter verbally with Mr. Reid, and agreed to recover the money paid in advance by the missionaries and they could

take

take steps to acquire another site. This proposition Mr. Reid agreed to. The money later was recovered. Upon the 28th of Nov. 1887, the magistrate invited Mr. Reid to call on him but this he failed to do. In the evening of the same, day at the third watch (11 p.m. to 1 A.M.) a missionary, named Bergen, and others reported that Mr. Reid had gone outside of the Tung Kuan, for the purpose of urging the occupants to vacate the house, when he was assaulted.

The Magistrate at once made an investigation of the affair and it appeared that, between 9 and 11 oclock of the same evening, Mr Reid, with bedding under his arm, forced his way into the inner court yard of Lin Meng Kuei and ordered the occupants to vacate one of the rooms for him to take possession of first.

He

The women and children, on seeing Mr. Reid, became alarmed and terrified. Mr. Reid was pushed back and he fell in the Court, whereupon the neighbors advised him to return, andreally he was not assaulted. The Magistrate went in person to hold an examination. The missionary had marks of having been hurt, but they certainly were not wounds the result of having been assaulted. The magistrate, besides having recovered the money advanced to be returned to Mr. Reid, who can engage a person to acquire another place, and further (having the desire) to console and satisfy the missionaries, requests that his petition be presented to the higher authorities.

The Yamên would observe that, in regard to the house property leased under a deed

in

in perpetuity, by the Rev. Gilbert Reid from Lin Mêng Kiwei, the literati and people offore his occupying it. The owner had not moved out when, late in the evening, Mr. Reid forced his way into the inner court. The women and men, thereupon, pushed him back and he fell, moreover he was not assaulted and there can be no need of making it the subject of an enquiry (or further discussion). The money advanced has been recovered and it is right that Mr. Reid should receive it back again. The owner of the house, as well as the middleman, have been released from their incarceration and are free from trouble. If the said missionary wishes to find at another place a suitable house for a hospital he can, at any time, with the

local

local officials discuss the action to be taken. The Yamên will also address the Governor of Shantung to render assistance in devising a plan of action, but, if property cannot be acquired at once, the missionaries then will only have to be forbearing and wait and not show a hasty temper.

A necessary communication addressed to

H. E. Charles Denby

etc, etc, etc.

№ 9/1888

Peking April 16th 1888.

Mr. Denby to the Foreign Office

Your Imperial Highness and Your Excellencies:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of April 6th instant relating to the missionary troubles at Chinanfu. I have the honor to offer the following observations

You make no allusion to the statements made in my communication that all the acts of the missionaries, in connection with the attempted purchase of the Lowe in question, were communicated to the local authorities and were apparently approved by them. The whole opposition to the purchase seems to have originated with Lin Ching Ao. This man does not live near the property. It lies in

the

the south east suburb and he lives in the city. The neighbors had all acquiesced in the purchase. The missionaries were always ready and willing to consent to an exchange of property but no steps whatever were taken by the officials to that end. Mr. Reid did not accept the invitation of the magistrate to visit him on the 28th Nov. last, for the reason that he had already reported the case to the Taotai and had received no reply to his communication. Mr. Reid asserts that he occupied the house by an arrangement with the family. He informed the Taotai that he intended to take possession and asked him to order the magistrate to protect and help him.

The statement now made that the missionaries may search for other property has been

been made for several years. But, whenever a piece of property is selected, the objection is made that it interferes with the geomantic influence. As the missionaries are unable to determine what property interferes with the geomantic influence, it should be the duty of the local officials to settle that question before the purchase is made. It is to be noted that the report of the local magistrate, while it denies that Mr. Reid was assaulted, admits that "the missionary had marks of having been hurt". As to how those marks were inflicted is a subject of dispute.

Mr. Reid's reputation is good and it cannot be believed that he voluntarily inflicted injuries on himself. It is not very material whether he was knocked down and so injured, or whether he was stricken with some implement.

You

You have before you his original statement to which he adheres. The plain facts remain that an American citizen has been injured, without any efforts being made to protect him, or any satisfaction being afforded. There is reason to believe, also, that, unless care is taken, there will be other riots and injuries. Y.K and Y.C. were kind enough to say that "if the said "missionary wishes to find at "another place a suitable house "for a hospital, he can, at any "time, with the local authorities "discuss the action to be taken. "The Yamên will also address "the Governor of Shantung to "render assistance in devising "a plan of action."

I have advised Mr. Reid to return to Chi-nan-fu and to make personal efforts, by conference with the local authorities, to procure,

under

under the instructions of the Yamên, a settlement of these troubles.

As there is no representative of the United States convenient, I would take it as a favor if you would issue directions that the Taotai and local magistrate confer freely with Mr. Reid. It is desirable, also, I think, that the local authorities should take the initiative in selecting a piece of land to be offered to the missionaries in exchange for the house purchased. A direction from you to this end would render it certain that, after a new purchase, no difficulty would arise on the ground of Feng Shui.

I trust also that under your wise and kind direction, stringent steps will be taken to prevent further disorder. Some care in this regard is necessary as

the

the examinations are to be held at Chinanfu in August next and students the world over are liable to be disorderly at times.

I shall await further developments before addressing you again on this subject.

I have &c,

(s'g'd) Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
JUN 4 1888
RECEIVED.

No 622.

Legation of the United States.

Peking April 16th 1888.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY
Send the duplicate enclosure to Navy Dept
Ack. by Number and File.
JUN 4 1888

June 5, 1888. Cudor. ✓

Mr Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Subject.

Recent additions to Chinese Navy.

One enclosure.

No 622.

Legation of the United States.

Peking April 16th 1888.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D. C.

Sir:

I have the honor to

enclose, herewith, a full

description of the four latest

additions to the Pei Yang

Squadron of the Chinese Navy,

which appeared in the

Chinese Times of the 7th

instant.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

1/622

Enclosure

1. Clipping as above.

Enclosure in 622.

New Chinese Cruisers, &c.

...w will be found two clear and in-...g reports on the *Lai-yuan*, Chinese ...and her sister ship, built last year ...in by the Vulcan Co.; also on the ...*yuen* and her consort, built last ...y Armstrong's of Newcastle-on-... The reports have been written by ...y competent naval architect and ... attention, as he frankly points out ...erfect impartiality and truth the ... excellences and defects of the two ...f fighting ships. The defects are ...l not very serious, and the merits of ... vessels are uncommon.

... German cruisers are rather larger ...H.B.M.S. *Cordelia*, but greatly sur-...r in speed, fighting power, but not ...durance. The new Armstrong crui-...e almost of the same displacement ... *Cordelia*, but have nearly 6 knots ... speed, more coal stowage, much ...horizontal armour protection, and ...mously superior armament. The new ... both English and German, are also ...r in offensive and defensive quali-...l endurance, and speed, to the new ... corvettes, like the *Primauguet*, ...are very beautiful and efficient new ... Compared with H.B.M.S. *Leander*, ...t vessel of H.B.M.'s fleet in these waters, the new German-built cruisers are about 1½ knots inferior in speed, but as fighting ships are, perhaps, superior; while the new Armstrong Chinese cruisers are superior to the *Leander* by 1½ knots in speed, and have immense advantages in power of armament and, generally, in thickness of horizontal deck-armour.

In our article on the new cruisers of the 12th November, 1887, No. 45, we stated erroneously that the German vessels had (upper) decks of "ordinary pine wood." We now see by the reports above cited that the upper decks are of teak, and make the correction. The explanation probably is that the original design was for ordinary or pine wood, and that teak was afterwards substituted.

Messrs. Krupp also dissented from our account of the gun-mountings fitted in Stettin, and in our paper of the 17th March, 1888, No. 72, we published Mr. Bethge's rectification.

The four new vessels will soon be at Taku, with the rest of the Chinese Northern fleet, and it is said the Viceroy Li will order a grand naval pageant to be prepared and executed.

The New Stettin Cruisers.

The *Lai-yuan* and the *King-yuan* have been built at Stettin by the Vulcan Iron Works Company, and are each 270ft. long over all, with a beam of 39ft., and 25ft. depth of hold; displacement 2,900 tons; draught of water aft 17ft., with 250 tons of coal on board.

The *King-yuan* has an armoured belt 6ft. wide at water-line amidships in way of engines, boilers, and magazines, and in addition to this she has a protective deck formed of two and three thicknesses of plates, which afford good protection from shot and shell to all the machinery with exception of capstan engine and dynamos for generating electricity. The hull is built of steel, and below the protective deck is divided into numerous water-tight compartments.

The engines are each fitted in two separate water-tight compartments, and consist of two sets of horizontal triple-expansion screw-engines of the collective indicated power of 3,400 horses with natural draught; but with closed stoke-holes and a high forced draught they indicated 5,000 horse-power, which propelled the vessel at the rate of 15¼ knots per hour on the trial over measured mile. The engines work at a high piston speed, and make about 140 revolutions per minute.

Steam is supplied by four double-ended boilers contained in two boiler rooms, working pressure 150lbs. The engine and boiler rooms are divided by transverse bulkheads with *hinged* watertight door communication, so that in the event of one engine and boiler room being flooded the vessel may be driven at a reduced speed—say 11 knots—by the other set of machinery. Provision is made for closing the stoke-holes and forcing the draught by means of fans to give an increased speed in time of action. The bunkers are below the protective deck, and carry about 320 tons of coal.

The principal armament consists of two of Messrs. Krupp's 21 c.m. 8¼″ 12-ton breech-loading guns, mounted on a turn-table protected by a *barbette* of armour. The gunners are also protected by a shield 1¼″ thick. She has two 15 c.m. 6-in. 4¼-ton guns mounted on carriages amidships, and arranged to fire ahead, astern, and on the broadside. She is also fitted with a powerful auxiliary armament of seven Hotchkiss machine guns and a Krupp quick-firing gun. She has four fixed tubes for discharging torpedoes—one on each broadside, on fore side of boiler room; one right aft; and one just below the ram for discharging under water.

At the aft side of *barbette* is the conning tower of 6-in. armour, which commands an all-round view, from which the officer in charge can manœuvre the vessel and communicate to engine rooms, magazines, shell-rooms, etc. Above this tower is a *fixed* canopy of steel for protection against rifle fire, etc.

This vessel is not fitted with sails, but has one mast with fighting top for working machine-guns. This mast is fitted with booms for signalling purposes, and also with derricks worked by hydraulic power for hoisting or lowering the boats, which are six in number and include two steam launches; steel shields proposed by Admiral Lang are fitted at foot of mast for protection of signalmen against rifle fire, etc.

She has two search lights on bridge, and is lighted throughout by electricity generated by dynamos placed on port side of vessel *above* protective deck.

She is not fitted with an auxiliary boiler nor with a steam fire engine for extinguishing fire and for pumping out compartments, but instead of the latter has a Pulsometer capable of lifting over 100 tons of water per hour. She is also fitted with good and powerful "Navy" pumps, manufactured by Stone & Co., London, which are fitted with the necessary suction and delivery pipes for pumping out compartments filled with water, extinguishing fire, etc. and also valves for flooding magazines.

She is strongly built, but in many fittings inferior to British Admiralty vessels. For example, the large engine hatches at the watertight protective deck have sliding splinter-proof gratings worked by rack and pinion, but no arrangement made for making these important hatches water-tight—possibly they depend on the coffer-dams worked round the engine hatch-casings on main deck.

The transverse water-tight bulkheads appear to stop at underside of protective deck instead of running up to the upper deck like they do in H.M.S. *Cordelia*. The communication doors between boiler rooms are hinged, and are opened and closed from *below* only; they are strongly made but inferior to the water-tight sliding doors on the *Cordelia*, which are worked from stokehole flat or from main deck, and are also fitted with automatic sill protectors. Many valves are worked from below instead of from the main deck or above water line.

The *King-yuan* has full lines, and might have been of greater beam with advantage. She ought to have been fitted with *bilge keels*, which are so essential for giving a steady platform for gun firing. The half-forecastle and upper deck are of teak, and the main or cabin deck of pine. Officers' cabins, framing of pine with teak fittings, are on the main deck aft, and accommodation for crew forward. H.M.S. *Cordelia's* upper deck is pitch pine, which is, especially in tropical climates, inferior to the teak upper deck of the *King-yuan*.

The New Armstrong Cruisers.

The *Ching-yuen* and *Chi-yuen* have been built by Messrs. Armstrong, Mitchell & Co., Newcastle-on-Tyne, and engined by Messrs. Humphrys, Tennant & Co., London.

The *Ching-yuen* is built of steel, with long poop and forecastle, conning tower with bridge over. She is

267ft. long, 38ft. beam, and 21ft. deep; displacement 2,300 tons, draught aft 17ft. Her armament is very powerful, and consists of two 8¼″ 12-ton Krupp guns, mounted on turn-table on forecastle, worked by hydraulic power; one 8¼″ 12-ton Krupp gun on poop worked by hand power; and two 6-inch Armstrong breech-loading guns mounted on Vavasseur centre-pivot carriages on sponsons and arranged to fire ahead, on the beam, and astern. These guns are fitted with steel shields for protecting the men against rifle fire, etc. The auxiliary armament consists of a large number of Hotchkiss and Gatling machine-guns of improved type. She has four tubes for discharging Whitehead torpedoes; one in bow, one in stern, and two broadside moveable tubes connected to ship's side by ball and socket joint. This arrangement enables the torpedoes to be fired before, and abaft the beam. She is fitted with a port and portable derrick for recovering torpedoes after practising.

She has no armour-belt like the German-built vessels, but depends on a turtle-back steel protective deck which extends the whole length of the vessel. In the engine-rooms it is formed of three thicknesses of 1 inch plates, rivetted through and through, reduced in thickness at ends of the vessel. All the scuttles in this 3-inch protective deck are fitted with hinged water-tight covers of plate about ½-inch thick. The large engine-room hatch is fitted with hinged shutters formed of plates less than 1-inch thick, and no arrangement for making it water-tight. H.M.S. *Cordelia's* (now at Shanghai) engine hatchway is fitted with shutters thicker than the adjoining plating, and it is also made water-tight.

The entrance to engine-room is from upper deck through a door at after end of large skylight which lights both engine-rooms; round engine hatches and between protective and upper deck is a water-tight trunk, which compartment connects engine-rooms above protective deck.

The hull is divided into numerous water-tight compartments above and below protective deck. Skin plates of bottom generally ⅝-inch thick. The water-tight sliding door between engine-rooms, worked by rack and pinion, is arranged to open from below or above water line.

When in action the movements of the machinery, the steering of the vessel, and the firing of the principal armament, are under the control of the officer on duty in the conning or pilot-tower, which is protected by armour 3 inches thick, and is situated just abaft the bow guns. The sight holes about 18″ × 4″ in conning tower are fitted with covers of thin plate, sliding in runners moved by hand; these should be worked by hand screws to prevent the possible jamming at important times when it is important that no light should be seen by the enemy. The vessel steers from bridge, conning tower, lower deck, and by hand gear supplied by Davis & Co., London, and is also fitted with the usual relieving tackles in case of break-down. Harfield's capstan engine is above protective deck.

There are two sets of horizontal triple expansion screw engines with cylindrical surface condensers, constructed by Messrs. Humphrys, Tennant & Co., London, which with closed stokeholes and a high forced draught indicate about 6,500 horse-power, and propel the vessel at the rate of rate of 18½ knots per hour on official trial. Steam at 150lbs. pressure is supplied by four boilers, contained in two water-tight compartments. The engines are of light yet very strong construction, and work at the high piston speed of 140 revolutions per minute. When it is considered that H.B.M.S. *Cordelia* is about the same displacement, and is only fitted with engines of the collective indicated power of 2,500 horses, the character of the problem of the marine engineer will be readily realised.

The form of hull is good; the rudder and tiller is low down and well protected. She has a fine run aft and ought to steer well, the tiller works to 32° on each side, which is more than ample for a vessel of this speed. Unlike the Stettin cruisers she has *bilge keels*, which are certainly most important to secure a steady platform.

The vessel is fitted with cabins for officers in poop and on main deck abaft the engine-rooms, and considering that more than half the length of vessel amidships is occupied by machinery, magazines, and coal bunkers, it is easy to see that the ends of the vessel do not leave much room for a crew of 200 men, whose quarters are in forecastle and on main deck forward. Mess tables and seats stow under the deck between the beams. The officers' cabins and fittings are of mahogany. The Butterly beams are not covered with mouldings, but with cork dust painted white. The captain's cabin is right aft in poop, and it is fitted with two 6-pounder Hotchkiss quick firing guns. The ward-room is on port-side of vessel, and is inadequately lighted by three small square ports and by two deck prisms overhead. This mess-room is plainly furnished and fitted with sofa seats and table, and is heated by a steam-pipe encased in a malleable casting of handsome design, with marble-top.

The vessel is lighted by electricity, and has two moveable search lights, each of 20,000 candle power, on bridge above conning tower. The electricity is supplied by three dynamos fitted on protective deck, but protected by about 7ft. coal armour. This vessel is not fitted with auxiliary boiler, nor with special steam fire pump for pumping out compartments or for extinguishing fire, but depends on her usual engine pumps and the powerful pumps of "Navy" pattern supplied by Stone & Co., London, for pumping out any compartments likely to be filled with water, and for extinguishing fire, etc. She is also fitted with the usual drain-pipe, sluice-valves, arrangements for flooding magazines, etc.

She has a powerful engine placed between engine and boiler rooms and under the protective deck for supplying the water pressure for hydraulic steering-gear, ammunition lifts, working bow guns, and hoisting boats, which are seven in number including two steam-launches; all boats are suspended from davits. The catheads for hoisting bow anchors are heavy specimens of the blacksmith's skill; they are arranged to hinge down, as also the guard stanchions, to be out of line of fire. The upper deck is of teak.

She has two masts, each fitted with fighting tops for working machine-guns, which are protected by shields of steel. Admiral Lang's steel shields are fitted at foot of foremast for protection of signalmen against rifle fire, etc.

This vessel is not unlike the *Cordelia* in appearance of hull, but the latter is barque rigged and affords ample physical training for men who are compelled to live in small and confined places. The *Cordelia* has soft wood decks, but is sheathed with wood and yellow-metal, which is so important in tropical climates where the growth of weeds and shell fish and indeed oysters is very rapid, and where dry docks are not often available. One of the vessels built at Stettin about the year 1884 was docked recently by Farnham & Co., Shanghai, and it was a curious sight to see nearly the whole of the bottom plating covered with small oysters, and several plates were badly pitted. Such growths, also of marine vegetation, causes a great falling off in speed.

The Armstrong cruisers are fitted with a novel but immensely valuable and perfectly practical improvement, viz:—electrical sights, so that the vessels can aim and use her guns effectively at night. All ships of war should be thus fitted. The Armstrong cruisers can also converge the fire of their broadside on one point, and fire all the guns simultaneously by electricity.

It is not easy to compare the German vessels with those built by Armstrong's. The former are armour plated amidships, and have a protective deck extending fore and aft; while the latter have no armour belt, but depend on a protective deck, greater engine power, and higher speed, and their real strength lies in their power to keep at such a distance from the enemy's big guns that the energy of his shells on reaching the vessel will not be sufficient to penetrate the turtle-back protective deck. Fast cruisers, worked at *moderate* forced draught, are very necessary for protecting merchant vessels, or for carrying despatches, scout service, etc. Torpedo boats are useful for coast and harbour defence: being small they can lurk in creeks and shallow waters, and having great speed can quickly run out under cover of darkness or fog and inflict great injury on an enemy if he is not very watchful; but they are not suitable for continuous heavy work, and although strong enough to withstand heavy seas officers and men suffer very much from being too closely confined.

The issue of future naval battles will depend have on armour-clads. These vessels should great speed, great coal endurance, large arcs of fire without removing rigging and boats, powerful armament; also arranged to carry second-class torpedo-boats; light-draught; and engines, boilers, magazines, steering engine, capstan engine, dynamo-electrical machines, ammunition lifts and machinery for working guns, etc., all under armour protection; sail power sufficient to enable the vessel to make a port if both engines are disabled, and also to exercise the crew. To have also good accommodation for men.

None of the four vessels are built in accordance with H.B.M. Admiralty requirements. The German vessels have no bilge keels; Armstrong's have. Armstrong vessels have one 8¼ ton gun on poop; German ships have none. Broadside torpedo tubes in German vessels are fixed; while in the Armstrong vessels they are arranged to fire before and abaft the beam. Armstrong vessels are apparently better finished, although one of the steel stems is pitted. The German vessels' armour is roughly put on, the ends of belts are not bent to suit form of vessel, but roughly chipped off. Armstrong's boats are suspended from davits and can be lowered simultaneously; while the German vessels lower by two or three derricks. In all four vessels the electrical engines are above protective deck, but in the Armstrong vessels they are well protected by reserve coal. The auxiliary armament is larger in the Armstrong than in the German vessels.

The experiments on the old and obsolete H.B.M.S. *Resistance* have clearly demonstrated that the effect of a successful explosion of a Whitehead torpedo, placed in contact with the hull of the vessel, was not so great as had been expected. The experiments have also shewn that the use of steel wire nets, suspended by light steel booms projecting over the ship's sides, counter-torpedoes, machine guns, use of electric light, etc., have minimised the attack of the torpedo.

The docks at Shanghai have not sufficient depth of water on sill to dock even these vessels, drawing less than 17ft. of water, in at all tides. It is important that docks should be built, or perhaps a floating dock would be suitable and less costly, to enable valuable vessels to be examined and painted at least twice a year. Or the vessels should be sheathed with wood and yellow metal, and so built to suit the coast of China.

The Torpedo Boat.

The *Yarrow* was built by Yarrow & Co., London, and is the outcome of their large experience and a good specimen of the excellent work turned out by these renowned torpedo boat-builders. She is 128ft. long, 13ft. beam; displacement above 70 tons; mean draft of water about 4'. The hull is built of steel, and is divided into numerous water-tight compartments by means of bulkheads and partial bulkheads, so that if the skin should be damaged by shells the quantity of water entering at any one place is limited to the volume in the injured compartment, and great care has been taken to keep the compartments sufficiently small, not only to prevent the boat sinking but to allow of her being navigated while in a disabled condition. The accommodation for officers is aft; engines and boilers amidships protected by coal; and crew forward in torpedo room under the turtle-back deck, which forms an admirable protection against heavy seas. At the after-end of this deck is a conning-tower which commands an all-round view, from which the officer in charge can communicate to engine-room, fire torpedo, and steer the vessel. The machinery consist of one set of inverted triple-expansion screw-engines, capable of developing under high forced draught about 1,000 indicated horse-power, which propelled the vessel at the rate of 23.8 knots per hour when tried at the measured mile, and 22.9 during a run of two hours. Her armament consists of two tubes built in bow for discharging 14" Schwartzkopff torpedoes; and one torpedo tube fitted on a turntable on deck abaft the funnel for firing over the sides. She has a dynamo-electrical machine for producing the electric light for a powerful moveable search light, and also air compressing machinery for charging and expelling the bow torpedoes. The torpedo abaft the funnel is expelled by gunpowder, fired by electricity from the conning-tower.

H.B.M.S. *Cordelia* is 225 long, 44½ beam, displacement 2,380 tons; mean draft 19ft.; i.h.p. 2,500; speed 13 knots; compound horizontal engines. Very powerful armament of ten 6-in. B.L. guns; 12 machine guns; capacity of coal bunkers 470 tons. Barque rigged. Planked and sheathed with yellow metal. She sailed out, scarcely using steam, from England *viâ* the Cape to save coal and for training her crew, which consisted principally of young men. Captain Boys frequently trains his crew in raising and lowering yards, shifting topmasts, preparing for action, etc. He is a most excellent disciplinarian, and has made his men very smart.

The Chinese seamen of the Northern fleet will be at a very great disadvantage in having no masts yards, or sails for exercising the crews in the turret ships and various cruisers. Good seamen cannot be made in mastless ships.

The Steamer "Fungshun."

The *Fungshun*, which made her first visit this season to our port on Sunday the 1st inst., is a renowned and favourite ship. She is still under the command of that excellent and energetic mariner, Captain Tisdall.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
JUN 4 1888
RECEIVED

No 623. One Enclosure.

Legation of the United States.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
TO BUREAU OF ACCOUNTS,
for examination. Duplicate
Ack. by number and file, if reported
correct. JUN 4 1888 alf

Lisbon, April 16th, 1888

W. Hunter Sharp.

to the

Secretary of State

DWP

Subject

Diplomatic Salary Account,

first Quarter 1888.

No 623. One enclosure.

Legation of the United States

Peking, April 16th, 1888.

Honorable Thomas F Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington

Sir:—

I have the honor to
hand you enclosed duplicate
statement of my account for
salary for the quarter ending
the 31st of March 1888.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant

Charles Denby

Enclosure 1.

duplicate statement as above.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
JUN 4 1888
RECEIVED

No 624. The Minister.

Legation of the United States

Peking, April 16th, 1888.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
TO BUREAU OF ACCOUNTS,
for examination. Duplicate
Ack. by number and file, if reported
correct. JUN 4 1888 a&g

Mr. Bluntschli

to the

Secretary of State

Dup

Subject

Diplomatic Contingent Expense

Account, first Quarter 1888.

No 624 One enclosure.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, April 16th, 1888.

Honorable Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington

Sir:—

I have the honor to hand you enclosed duplicate statement of my Contingent Expenses account for the Quarter ending the 31st March 1888.

I have the honor to be,

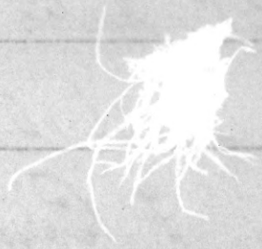
Sir,

Your obedient servant

Charles Denby

Enclosure 1.

Duplicate statement as above.



DEPARTMENT OF STATE
JUN 4 1888
RECEIVED

No 625. One Enclosure.

Legation of the United States

Peking, April 16th, 1888.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY
TO BUREAU OF ACCOUNTS
for examination. Duplicate -
Ack. by number and file, if reported
correct. JUN 4 1888 aaf

Mr. Denby

to the

Secretary of State

Subject

Duplicate Rent Account

for first Quarter 1888.

No 625. One enclosure.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, April 16th, 1888.

Honorable Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington

Sir:—

I have the honor to forward you enclosed duplicate statement of the Rent Account of this Legation for the Quarter ending the 31st of March 1888.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant

Charles Denby

Enclosure 1.

Duplicate statement as above.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
JUN 4 1888
RECEIVED

No 626. One enclosure.

2d ASSISTANT SECRETARY
Passport Clerk
Ack. by Number and File
JUN -4 1888

Legation of the United States,
Peking, April 16th, 1888.

W. Charles Denby
to the
Secretary of State

Subject
Duplicate Return of Passports
issued during first Quarter
1888.

C.D.

No 626. One Enclosure.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, April 16th, 1888.

Honorable Thomas. F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington.

Sir:—

I have the honor to enclose duplicate Return of the Passports issued at this Legation during the 1st Quarter of 1888.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient Servant

Charles Denby

Enclosure 1.

Duplicate Return as above.

626 A/2.16

Return of Passports for

No	Name	Date	Age	Height
524	Frank B Beaufait	January 11	25	5.8
525	William P Beaufait	" "	27	6.-
526	Warren L Foster	" 18	37	5.4
527	Edgar Woods	March 5	28	5.8
528	Robert Bateman	" "	26	5.6½
529	Henry M Woods	" 12	30	5.11½
530	Margaret A Reid	" "	28	6.2
531	Eyshia Simmons	" 20	41	6.-
532	Benj B Henry	" "	37	5.4¼
533	H. L. Van Dyck	" 27	29	5.6

10 Passports @ $5 - each = $50 —

Legation of the United States
Peking, March 31st 1888.

The quarter Ending March 31st 1888.

Eyes	Nose	Hair	Face	Complexion
grey	medium	dark	long	light
grey	large	light	long	fair
hazel	straight	black	full	slightly dark
blue	medium	dark	medium	light
grey	large	dark brown	bearded	fair
blue	medium	dark	medium	light
grey	large	light	broad	fair
grey	high	black	medium full beard	dark
brown	ordinary	brown	square	fair
regular	prominent	light	medium	light

Err E

Charles Denby
United States Minister

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
JUN 4 1888
RECEIVED

No 627. The enclosure

Legation of the United States

Peking, April 16th, 1888.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
TO BUREAU OF ACCOUNTS,
for examination.
Ack. by number and file, if reported correct.
JUN 4 1888

W. Sharler Denby

to the

Secretary of State

Subject

Note

Duplicate Statement of Loss by Exchange for first Quarter 1888.

No 627. One enclosure.

Legation of the United States.

Peking April 16th, 1888.

Honorable Thomas F Bayard.

Secretary of State

Washington

Sir:—

I have the honor to enclose duplicate statement of my account for hire by Exchange for the Quarter Ending the 31st March 1888.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant

Charles Denby

Enclosure 1

Duplicate statement as above.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
JUN 4 1888
RECEIVED

No 628.

Legation of the United States.

2d ASSISTANT SECRETARY
acted. June 7 C.E.H.
JUN 5 1888

Pekin April 17th 1888.

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Cfs. F.R. 1888

Subject.

Treatment of Americans engaged in smuggling contraband goods into China

Synopsis.

The Minister knows of no law punishing such offenders personally and so advises the Consul at Newchwang.

No 628.

Legation of the United States.

Peking April 17th 1888.

PRINTED
FOREIGN RELATIONS
1888

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

I have the honor to state that the Vice-Consul of the United States at Newchwang has put this question to me: "to what pains and penalties "are Americans liable if "proved to be engaged in the "smuggling of fire-arms and "contraband of war into China?"

I have answered that no

nation

nation, that I know of;
punishes, with personal
punishment, it's own citizens
for breaches of the revenue laws
of other countries; and that no
statute defining and punishing
the offence of smuggling into
China - except the opium statute -
exists in the United States.
I have advised him that,
should such case arise, he
would have to exercise his
judgment, and that, while
deportation is unknown to our
laws, it is probable that the
guilty person could be induced
voluntarily to go away never
to return. Confication of the
smuggled goods is the only
penalty

penalty I know of.

In the event that a Chinese subject, who is employed in an American ship, is caught on shore in China in the act of smuggling, he should be left to be handled by his own government without interference by the U. S. Consul.

A different question would arise if the arrest were attempted to be made on board of an American ship.

Such a case should be immediately reported to the Legation.

I submit these views to your better judgment.

I have the honor to be, Sir
Your obedient servant,
Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
JUN 4 1888
RECEIVED.

No. 629.

Legation of the United States.

Peking April 17th 1888.

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Subject.

Fee-bill in administrations of Estates in China and Japan.

Synopsis

Minister suggests that the law should be construed to require administrators to be appointed in all cases where competent persons can be found to act.

No. 629.

Legation of the United States.

Peking April 17th 1888.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

In further reply to your despatch No. 287 of Feb. 14th 1888, I have the honor to offer the following observations.

My judgment is clear that sec. 1709 R.S., and sec. 384 p. 128, and clause 69 p. 169 of the Consular Regulations 1881, should be held to apply only to cases arising in barbarous countries

where

where no person who is qualified to act as administrator can be found, or where local law forbids administration. A strict construction of Sec. 1709 R.S. would require that, excepting certain excepted cases, the Consul shall always act as administrator of estates of decedents. But Sec 4085 R.S. confers on Consuls "all the judicial authority "necessary to execute the "provisions of the treaties &c". Sec. 4086 amplifies this jurisdiction. The power of probate jurisdiction in the Consular Courts is recognized by the Department in Sec. 397 p. 133 Consular Regulations 1881. This recognized also

also in Rule 55, Court Rules of China. Under this power regular administrations of estates have been had in China.

I suggest to you that the rule should be that, on failure of any competent person to apply for letters of administration, it should be the duty of the Consul to appoint some person to act as administrator. Sec. 1709, R.S., would still have effect in barbarous countries, and whenever, under local law, an administrator could not be appointed. Under the probate power of the Court the compensation of such administrator should be fixed by the Court.

In

In all cases in which an indifferent person is appointed administrator, the clause requiring 5% on the gross amount of the estate to be paid to the government, (Sec 69, p. 169 Cen. Reg'ns) should be disregarded as inapplicable.

It should be so held because the Consul would render no services as administrator and the estate would pay the actual administrator for his services. The estate should not be taxed twice.

Such has been the rule in China. Possibly my colleague at Tokio, and I, will not be able to agree on the proposition

that

that an administrator should be appointed in all cases where one can be procured. He intimates that he thinks that the Consul General at Kanagawa has reasonably construed the law so as to require him to act as administrator. I propose to append to any fee bill that we may agree on the following, as embodying my ideas of a just construction of the law:

"Consuls shall appoint "administrators in all cases "where a suitable person "can be found to act. If "there is no such person "to be found in their

jurisdiction

"jurisdiction, they will
"themselves act as administrator
"under Sec. 1709 R.S. and
"Sec 348 p. 128 Consular
"Regulations.

"The five per cent. to be
"paid into the Treasury
"under Sec. 69 p. 169 Consular
"Regulations shall be paid
"only in case the Consul
"acts as administrator
"himself.

"In such cases there shall
"be no allowance made to
"the Consul for services as
"administrator, but the
"five per cent. commission
"paid into the Treasury
"shall be held to cover
all

"all charges for services."
It is plain to me that, in
the advanced state of business
in China and Japan, it is
not right for the same person,
except in cases of necessity,
to act as administrator and
probate judge. The assetts
might largely exceed his bond.
He passes judicially on his own
accounts. There is danger of
conflict between his interest
as agent of the estate, which
he represents against all
claimants, and the impartiality
which justice demands in a
judge.

On questions of fees and
allowances there is no adverse
party

party. Altogether the system adopted in China is the best being a system approved in all civilized countries. The tax of 5% might still be retained; but it seems to me that, unless it is based on officials services which may be properly charged for, it must fall. At all events it would seem that some legislation is required to keep it in force.

As the retention of the said 5% is the important question in framing a new fee-bill, I respectfully suggest that you inform me what construction you place on the law. If my views are adopted all

all difficulty disappears. The 5% would be taked in order to cover services of the administrator when the consul acted as such. In all other cases it would not be taxed. The expenses and costs would be paid out of the estate in either case.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
JUN 4 1888
RECEIVED.

No 630.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Ack. by Number and File.
JUN 4 1888

Legation of the United States
Peking April 21st, 1888.

Wm. Hunter Dudley.
Ch. Fac.
Secretary of State
Washington

Acknowledgement of Correspondence.

No 630.

Legation of the United States
Peking April 21st, 1888.

Honorable Thomas F Bayard.
Secretary of State
Washington.

Sir:—

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the following despatches from the State Department, viz:—

No 289 dated February 29th 1888.
290. " March 5th 1888.
291. " March 5th, 1888.
292. " March 6th 1888.
293 " March 7th 1888.

I have the honor to be,
Sir
Your Obedient Servant
Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
JUN 4 1888
RECEIVED

No 631.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, April 23rd 1888.

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Subject.

Administration of estates of deceased Americans in China and Japan.

Synopsis

Some observations in favor of the exercise of probate jurisdiction by the Consular Courts.

No 631.

Legation of the United States.

Peking April 23rd 1888.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D. C.

Sir:

In my despatch No 629, of the 17th instant, I had the honor to present some considerations on the proper and legal method of administering upon estates of deceased Americans in China.

The importance of the subject is my excuse for again bringing it to your attention.

Under

Under Sec. 1745 R.S. the President is authorized to prescribe the "rates or tariffs "of fees to be charged for official "services."

These fees, as held by you in your letter of Feb. 11th to the 5th Auditor, attached as an enclosure to your despatch No. 287 of 11th Feb. to me, are ministerial fees.

By Sec. 496 Con. Regns 1881 the tariff of fees therein set out is prescribed. Sec. 69 p. 169 Con. Regns fixes a tax of five per cent on the gross amount of estates, in those cases in which the Consul takes possession of the assetts under

R.

R.S. Sec. 1709 and article 384
Civ. Regn's.

Under Sec. 4117 R.S. the minister
shall prescribe "the costs to
"be allowed to the prevailing
"party and the fees to be paid
"for judicial services xxxx and
"shall make all such further
"decrees and regulations xxxx
"as the exigency may demand."

I do not controvert the proposition
that it is competent, under
these statutes, for the President
to prescribe the payment of five
per cent., or the gross amount
of an estate as a fee for ministerial
services. In no other view can
it be sustained.

It surely is not competent

for

for the executive to tax estates of decedents in China for the simple purpose of putting money into the Treasury.

This power does not exist at home and there is no authority for its exercise abroad. If, therefore, the Consul does not render any ministerial services, but renders only judicial services, this fee must fall, because the statute quoted (Sec. 4117 R. S.) makes it the duty of the minister to fix judicial fees.

The question resolves itself into one of probate power in the consular courts. If the consular court has the power

to

to appoint administrators and to exercise probate jurisdiction, the costs, expenses, and fees to be taxed against estates are solely within the jurisdiction of the ministers. This power is recognized by Sec. 397 Con. Regs, 1881.

Under clause 5 Sec. 1709, R.S., if "the legal representative "of the deceased shall appear "and demand xx effects xx" they shall be delivered up and the consuls "shall cease their proceedings".

It only remains to enquire how this legal representative shall be appointed. It is conceded that the Courts of

the

the United States have no probate jurisdiction. But, as Courts of Equity, they may maintain suits in favor of legatees and distributees for their portion of the estates of the deceased notwithstanding the existence of remedies at law: 1st Cir (R. I.), 1828, Pratt vs Northam, 5 Mas 95.

"It cannot be denied, also, that a Court of Equity, being in possession of funds may administer them. It does not at all affect this power of administration that, for convenience, the probate forms are adopted and the officer appointed by the Court is called an administrator.

H

If the Consular Court has the power to control protect and administer the assetts left in it's jurisdiction by a decedent, the manner and form of such administration may be left to the judgment of the Court. This power may not be derived from the Constitution but it can be derived from the treaties and may be put in force under Sec's 4085, 4086 R.S. and other sections.

I conclude, therefore, that there can be no reasonable doubt that, under the treaties and the statutes and the equity powers of the consular courts,

administration

administration of estates, may be had. " "

I conclude, also, that the proceedings being judicial, and not ministerial, clause 69 p. 169 is inoperative as to court proceedings. I take it that no additional argument is necessary to show that, if regular administrations of estates may legally be had in China and Japan, they are preferable to quasi-consular administrations had under Sec. 1709 R.S.

There is now at Shanghai the estate of the late Dr/ Yates worth, probably, $50.000. There should be a regular administration

thereof

thereof. This procedure protects all interests, satisfies all parties, secures justice, promotes economy and excludes wrong doing and suspicion thereof.

Have the Honor, to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
JUN 4 1888
RECEIVED

No 632. Bu. Facts etc'Ks

Acknowl'mt. Oct 9. 1888.

One enclosure.

Dip. Bureau
Oct. 9. 1888.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, April 23d 1888.

W. Sharles Denby

to the

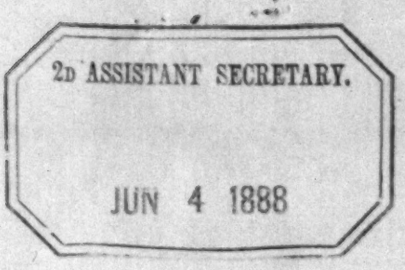
Secretary of State

Subject.

Legation Repairs Account.

Synopsis.

W. Denby makes some observations regarding the above account and transmits a statement for 1st Quarter 1888.



Mr. Kiechhoefer

Please report. Is this according to our understanding?

A.A.G.

Grant

This seems to be all right, but the balance should there be any, of the Allowance of $600 for the current fiscal year cannot be used after the 1st of July next. Therefore Mr. Stubbs should not draw in excess for repairs to the Bolt instrument

The appropriation for the next fiscal year will doubtless be available

2d ASSISTANT SECRETARY.

JUN 4 1888

Mr. Kiechhoefer

Please report. Is this according to our understanding?

ADL

In ~~case~~ July 1st next Accounts for repairs may be rendered quarterly or Semiannually, but charges for repairs should not be taken up in account for rent as hereto fore.

Respy

JM

No 632. One enclosure.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, April 20th, 1888.

Honorable Thomas F Bayard.

Secretary of State

Washington.

Sir:—

In reply to your despatch No 289, of date the 29th of February 1888, having relation to the repairs account of this Legation, wherein you instruct me, under the new arrangement, to render accounts and vouchers quarterly, and to submit those in support of my drafts for repairs dated July 18th 1887 for $237.00, September 30th 1887 for $150.00, and December 31st 1887 for $150.00, I have the honor to state that in my despatch No 565

of

of date the 8th of February 1888, I transmitted to the department my account for repairs for 1886-1887, covering certain expenditures made under that heading against the above drafts and showing a balance of $88.57 forwarded to credit of this year.

Under the old system, the annual amount allowed for repairs could only be available at the end of the calendar year, and in consequence the accounts were made out at the same time. It often happened that contractors were obliged to wait a whole year for payment for work done, and sometimes even longer, when the repairs made exceeded in cost the annual allowance, unless

unless the Treasurer chooses to make advances out of his private funds.

I did not know that the system of quarterly accounts applied to repairs and to make an annual report for last year. I hope that report will be approved. Hereafter I will make Quarterly reports.

I may mention that repairs to the Legation premises are made under contract when it is possible to make contracts. But much of the work of repairs to these old buildings is done from day to day as required.

Owing to climatic influence little or no work is done during the Winter months. For instance, during the Quarter Ending the

31st

31st of March ultimo, no repairs
were made to the Legation premises,
although much wanted, but in
the latter part of March I entered
into a Contract for repairs to the
walls, walks, buildings &c: in the
sum of about £600 sterling. This
contract was approved by W. Bobart
the agent for the owners under the
lease. It will take at least
three months to complete the work,
when other repairs, principally interior
will have to be made. Hence it
will be seen that the quarterly
amount allowed cannot always
be expended for work actually
performed within the quarter
for which it is drawn.
Quarterly accounts are and

with

will hereafter be ordered. But unless otherwise ordered I shall continue to draw the sum of $150. for each quarter, whether any money is spent in that quarter or not. The idea of the lease is that $600. should be appropriated each year for repairs and improvements. — The owners under my construction of the lease are entitled to the application of that sum. It may, of course happen, as stated that this sum is not spent in a given quarter. But the amount is not too large because these old buildings constantly require repairs. As the Expenditure are to be

made

made by the Minister with the approval of the agent I hope you will count in my favor still allowing $150. a quarter to be drawn for and accounted for when properly applied.

I have the honor to enclose herewith a statement covering the Quarter ended the 31st of March 1888.

1/632.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your Obedient Servant
Charles Denby

Enclosure 1.

Statement of Repair Account for Quarter Ending March 31st 1888.

No 632. (Desp 1)

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
JUN 4 1888
RECEIVED.

Legation of the United States.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
JUN 4 1888

Peking April 23rd 1888.

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Printed = 4 copies sent to Mr Denby

Subject.

Agriculture in North-China.

One enclosure.

No 632. (bis)

Legation of the United States.

Peking, April 23rd 1888.

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D. C.

Sir:

[Agriculture among the Chinese was the invention, according to their own statements, of the Emperor Shen Neng, who succeeding Fuh. Li, the first Emperor of China, ascended the throne 2737 years B.C. [He is said to have been born of a princess who conceived through the influence of a heavenly

dragon

dragon.] It was he who
first fashioned timber into
ploughs and taught the
people the art of husbandry.
He also discovered the
medicinal virtues of plants
and instituted the custom
of holding periodical markets
for the barter of commodities.

The Chinese from that
legendary time to the present
have always been an
agricultural people, and their
emperors, without regard to
race, whether native, Mongol,
or Manchu, have encouraged
this habit, doubtless seeing
in it the greatest safeguard
of the throne. The present

dynasty

dynasty has continued all the ceremonies instituted in ancient times tending to enoble the occupation of the farmer. Even now the Emperor makes his annual visit at the vernal equinox to the Temple of Agriculture and, after ploughing with his own hands a few furrows, offers sacrifices at the four altars of the gods of heaven, the gods of earth, the planet Jupiter and the Emperor Shen Neng.

Notwithstanding the great antiquity of this art among them, and the great respect in which it is held, the Chinese have failed, to make any great

great progress in it. Their system of cultivation is very careful and marked by attention to details, but shows ignorance of the principles of rotation of crops, adaptation of soils to particular grains and an extremely primitive knowledge of agricultural implements. Their fields are treated like immense gardens. They are subjected to the most constant and watchful care both at time of planting and during the growth of the grain. When ripe the crops is gathered by hand with the utmost completeness, not a straw or leaf, scarcely even a

a robt, being allowed to remain.

In threshing grain the Chinese spread it out on a smooth clay floor in the open air, there being such a threshing floor adjoining every farm house, and, either by threshing with flails, or by rolling a stone roller drawn by a donkey over it, detach the grain. The chaff is removed by tossing the grain into the air in a slight breeze, the kernels of grain falling straight to the ground the chaff and dust being blown aside.

The two most characteristic features

features of Chinese agriculture are the use of manure and the systems of irigation. Manure is gathered from all conceivable sources. In the cities nightsoil deposited on the sides of streets and alleys is gathered by men and boys in buckets, and mixed with clay is dried in the sun and sold to farmers. On country roads boys, and often girls and women, are seen at places where large numbers of pack-horses, camels and mules pass, gathering into baskets the material which is afterwards, with such beneficial effects, spread upon

upon their fields. Earth from the canals, rivers and city streets, is also carted away for the same purpose. "Other substances are diligently collected" says Williams "as hair from barber shops, exploded fire-crackers, and sweepings from the streets, lime and plaster from kitchens and old buildings, soot, bones, fish and animal remains." The quantity of these fertilizers used and the importance the Chinese attach to them are proved by the large numbers of people whose livelihood is gained in their collection.

In irigating his land the

the farmer uses many devices. Where running water is at hand he turns it to advantage by directing it over his fields in large channels, banked in with clay, and subdivided into smaller and smaller streamlets, until every part of the ground has been reached. If no running water is found, wells are dug and water drawn up by hand, is poured into the main ditches subdividing into numerous smaller ones. Holes are dug in which rain water accumulates which is baled out when needed. The raising of this water is, in

in most cases, especially in the vicinity of Peking, done very laboriously by hand. Windmills, of which there is not one around Peking (if anywhere in China) might be used for this purpose with great increase of efficiency and saving of human labor.

Chinese agricultural implements are of the rudest character. They are, chiefly, the plough, the hoe, the harrow, the rake and the stone-roller. The plough is simply a broad blade fastened to a rough handle. Guided by a man and drawn by teams of the most miscellaneous description, it

it cuts a furrow never more than six inches deep and frequently only two or three. The teams are made up of horses, donkeys, mules, bullocks and human beings, it being not unusual to see a man or boy and any one or more of the animals above named drawing the same plough. Chinese farmers measure the depth of the furrows by the fingers and frequently speak of ploughing only two or three fingers deep. The reason of this seems to lie in the difficulty, with their ploughs, of making a deeper furrow and not because they are unaware

of the advantage of it. The hoe is a much more effective tool and it is with this that they work between the furrows of grain after it has sprouted.

Connell

3. Foreign agricultural implements, especially ploughs, might be introduced with good effect among the Chinese except that the price would deter all but very few from buying them. A Chinese plough can be bought for the equivalent of two or three Mexican dollars, and smaller tools in proportion. There are no great stores devoted to the sale of agricultural implements, as with

with us, they being made by hand, either by a neighboring blacksmith, or by the farmer himself, as occasion demands.

The unit of land measure in China is the mou, commonly translated acre, but of which 6.61 constitute one English acre. The table of land measure runs as follows:

100 sq. inches = 1 sq. foot (1 Chinese ft = 14⅓ E
25 sq. ft = 1 pace (or yard)
4 yards = 1 chang (rod or pole)
6 chang = 1 fen (or rood)
10 fen = 1 mou (or acre)
100 mou = 1 ching.

The mou, however, varies in

in other provinces.

In measuring grain the tables used are somewhat similar to our own, the unit being the sheng, which contains nearly an English quart. The Chinese grain measure runs as follows:

3 cups = 1 sheng (or quart)

10 sheng = 1 tou (or peck) *

10 tou = 1 tan (or picul)

The number of tou in a tan varies, however, with various systems of measures in different localities and in the same locality. By the "Nanking Measure", as it is called in Peking, and which is the standard, 10 tou = 1 tan.

* The "market" tou = about 10⅓ litres, or about 2½ gallons.

It is common however at the markets to sell by a measure called the "nine-six", because it contains only nine tou six sheng to a tan, or is four sheng short of proper weight. The various gates of Peking also have standards differing from one another, and in retailing, it is common for dealers to sell by what is called the "door measure" (mên tou) containing only eight or nine tenths of the full amount. The price of grain varies of course with the measure used.

The principle crops in the vicinity of Peking, besides the fruits and vegetables, of which there

there are almost all that are found in western countries, are wheat, barley, buckwheat, numerous varieties of millet, numerous varieties of beans, Indian corn, sesamum, hemp, rice, cotton and some tobacco.

Wheat in North China is planted in two crops, known as autumn and spring wheat, of which the autumn wheat, in both quantity and quality, is superior. This is planted at about the autumnal equinox, or, at the latest, not after the semi-monthly period known in the Chinese Calendar as the "Cold Dew" (about 8th Oct) 2his harvested at about the

summer

summer solstice. The yield per Chinese mou is estimated, in a good year, at one tan, or about 240 lbs or nearly 1700 lbs per Eng. acre. Wheat is not, however, sown broadcast. It is carefully sown in furrows about eighteen inches apart, leaving room between furrows for hoeing, in which, when the wheat is partly grown, some vegetable crop is planted. The seed required to sow a mou of land is about 17 to 20 lbs or nearly 130 lbs to the Eng. acre. The seed, say the Chinese farmers, should be sown in damp ground.

The price of wheat in Peking

varies

varies every day; just as in other centres, according to supply and demand. It is fixed by brokers at the markets, who are under official supervision, and who arrange sales and measure out the grain, receiving a small commission. A Chinese tan (about 240 lbs) was quoted in Peking a few days ago at Tls. 2.6* or, U.S. currency, about $2.85.

Spring wheat is only sown when, by reason of excessive rains, or other unfavorable causes, the ground is not ready for the autumn crop. It is then sown at about the

spring

*The Peking tael = about $1.10, U.S. currency

spring equinox, or not later than the period known as the "pure brightness" (about April 5th). It ripens at the same time as autumn wheat but produces some 20 to 40 pounds less grain per mou and of inferior quality.

Both spring and autumn wheat are used exclusively for the manufacture of flour, being ground by mills worked by hand, by horse, or donkey, power, or, rarely, by water power.

Barley is planted by the Chinese at about the spring equinox and harvested at the summer solstice. It is

planted

planted in the same manner as wheat producing a few pounds more per mou and requiring about half as much seed. This grain, when husked, is used as a substitute for rice, also mixed with a kind of pea grown in this vicinity (the wan-tou resembling the narrow-fat pea) it makes a ferment for wine.

Barley is worth about ~~2 lo~~ 2.7 taels per tan, when husked, and about half this sum otherwise.

Buckwheat, called by the Chinese "triangular rice", is sown during the thirty days following the summer solstice and

and harvested in early October. It produces about 1½ tan per mou. This used solely for the manufacture of flour. This worth about 1.5 Hs per tan.

There are several varieties of millet grown in North China. They are all planted in early April and gathered in early Sept. Among them are the tall millet producing a red grain and one exactly similar except that the grain is white. The red is used as food for horses and to manufacture wine. The white, which is of a superior quality, is made into flour for

Luman

human consumption and costs slightly more. The tall slender stalks of this grain are used for making thatched roofs, instead of lathing for ceilings and for a number of similar purposes.

The grain is worth from 2/- 1.6. to 2/- 2/4 per tael tan.

The variety of millet known as "Italian millet" is grown in immense quantities in various parts of China. It is an exceedingly productive grain, requiring but 7 or 8 lbs. of seed to the mou it produces over a tan of grain. It is eaten boiled when unground and also is ground into

into a fine yellow flour. A tan costs about 1.6 Mex. or twice that sum when husked.

Two varieties of the panicled millet are found near Peking, resembling oneanother, except that one, called by the Chinese shutze is exceedingly glutinous, the other not. In time of sowing, quantity harvested etc. it resembles the millet last mentioned.

Indian corn is planted in early April or never later than the last of May. The grain is ready for harvest by the middle of September. A mou of land takes about 12 lbs of seed and produces about one tan

tan 6 or 7 tou of grain.
Corn is sown by the Chinese
in furrows about as in America.
The grain is made into meal
for human consumption. It
costs shelled (Tls 1.6) per tan.

Beans of many varieties
are grown in immense quantities
in North-China. They are
distinguished by the Chinese
as yellow, white, green, black
etc etc. They are used for a
variety of purposes such as
the extraction of oil, manufacture
of vermicelli, the manufacture
of soy, or a kind of pickle,
flour for a stuffing for cakes,
ferment for wine, and as food
(chiefly the black beans) for

Lones

horses and camels.

These beans are planted some in early April, but most at about the summer solstice and often at the autumnal equinox. The price of a tan varies from 2.1 Hs to 2.8 according to the use to which they are put, the dearest being the variety used in the manufacture of vermicelli.

Sesamum is grown solely for the oil expressed from it. This oil, called "fragrant oil" is used extensively by the Chinese in cooking and sometimes for illuminating purposes.

Hemp is grown for the manufacture

of

of rope, the variety found in North China being the Abutilon Longi. It is sown in furrows very wide apart and produces about one tan to the mou.

Both upland and wet rice are grown in the vicinity of Peking, the former producing an inferior grain. The subject of rice culture has always ranked with the manufacture of silk and the growth of tea as the three most characteristic pursuits of the population of China. They have been the themes of many books and treatises both by foreigners and natives. Chinese Emperors

and

and Empresses, have often interested themselves in these pursuits and have done all that they could to assist and encourage the people in following them. During the Yüan, or Mongol Dynasty (in 1210) an illustrated work on rice planting and silk growth and manufacture was printed by order of government, which remains to this day among the best executed works ever published in China. These branches of agriculture have been too exhaustively treated to render it desirable to more than mention them here.

A comparison of the yield of

the

the fields of China with that of American farms would be interesting if it could be accurately made. The difference between the styles of planting makes this difficult if not impossible, the grain in America being sown broad-cast, or drilled, while in China all cerials are carefully planted in furrows wide distances apart. The absence of any statistics as to average product per acre, such as are found in the United States, makes this comparison much more difficult, the product, as given above, being the yield of good land for a good year. It is probable, however,

however, that, in proportion to the quantity of seed sown, the farmer of North China gets a larger return than the average return in America. This would be the natural result of his careful system of planting, harvesting and threshing, involving no loss whatever. The saving in America effected by using drills instead of sowing broadcast is an index of the probably greater gain of the Chinese method. This is not to say, however, that the gain is sufficient to compensate for the great extra labor.

The Chinese system of growing

growing two crops on the same ground at the same time, while advantageous in some respects, cannot be regarded with approval. It is probable that a deterioration results in the quality of both, if not in the quantity of the yield.

China is essentially a treeless country. Importations of wood come chiefly from the United States, the Spanish Islands, Hainan and Formosa. Were it not for the countless cemeteries in China trees would be rarely seen. These cemeteries are planted with pines and cedars and dot the landscape with

agreeable

agreeable effect.

Owing to the vast spaces occupied by the grounds of princes and mandarins, trees are numerous in the cities. Peking from the city wall presents in the spring and summer the appearance of a great grove. The houses are largely hidden from view by the foliage.

The overflow of the Yellow River has turned the attention of the Chinese to aboriculture.

1/632 I enclose, herewith, an interesting proclamation from the viceroy Li on the subject. The "eight directions" and the "ten benefits" are worthy of perusal by our

our people

our people.

The peepul, puti (Ficus religiosa) at the south, and the Sophora at the north; and other aged trees are worshipped for long life (Williams Vol. 2 p. 259).

There is an example of this worship just outside of the city walls of Peking. A huge trunk of a tree said to be 700 years old is enclosed in a building. A priest is in charge of it and worship is had there at stated periods.

In a crowded country like China, where population crowds, inspite of the utmost frugality and diligence, close upon the means of subsistence, any improvement

improvement in agricultural methods, increase in the production of old crops or introduction of new ones from abroad, are matters of great importance. In this last respect the debt of the people of China to western countries, though unknown and unadmitted by them, is beyond calculation. It would be interesting to know just what grains etc were indigenous to this soil, or were brought by the earliest comers, but, of course, impossible. Wheat, at one time believed to have come from Asia is now known to be indigenous to certain districts on

the

Enclosure in No 632.

6th February, 1888.

Viceroy Li's Proclamation on Tree-Cultivation.

A Proclamation from Li, Viceroy of Chihli, etc., to exhort the people of his province to cultivate trees after approved methods, with the view of securing benefits to the people and the country.

One of the first principles of governing a state is to look into the nature and uses of its land, to ascertain how it may best subserve the benefit of individuals and the purposes of the state. In the province of Chihli, the soil of her alluvial plains is soft and fertile, and this fertility extends to a great depth. Arboriculture is, therefore, rendered so much the more easy and advantageous. But at present in the various prefectures of Chihli, aside from the several species of fruit trees, such as the chesnut, the pear, the peach, the apple, and the apricot, other kinds of trees are rarely seen, as the mulberry, and the ching tree (a thorny bush) of Yung-p'ing-fu, which is used for making a species of paper, and for medicinal purposes. In consequence of this general lack of tree culture, vast tracts of fertile plains are left barren, presenting a most monotonous and uninviting appearance. In looking for the cause of this treeless barrenness, it is to be found in the high winds which prevail over these northern parts. When trees are newly-planted, their roots are easily shaken and disturbed, and unless planted to a great depth, they cannot withstand the wind. Many of the peasants do not understand the loose nature of the surface soil, and consequently by not planting their trees to a sufficient depth, or selecting moist, solid ground for planting, they lose their trees, and their labour becomes fruitless. Few of them ever study the principles of arboriculture, and, as a result, they become discouraged by their non-success, and giving up the industry altogether, they allow the rich alluvial lands to lie unutilized. The Viceroy has in recent years given orders for the plantation of willow trees along the banks of the various rivers and streams in Chihli, as a prudential measure for strengthening and protecting the embankments.

If successful methods of tree cultivation in salt lands have been found, how much more easy will it be to carry on arboriculture on rich level plains. Therefore, the authorities of various prefectures, subprefectures, and districts of Chihli are hereby instructed that they must procure the necessary seed trees, and inform the people of their respective jurisdictions of the "Eight directions of tree plantation," and the "Ten benefits to be derived from same," which accompany this proclamation. Having these directions given them, the people may proceed with tree-plantation, at first experimentally. Measures should be adopted to encourage the people in this industry, and no official agents should be sent who, on the pretext of inspecting and reporting the progress of tree-cultivation, really disturb and oppress the people. But at the end of every year, the people should be required to submit a statement, giving the number and kind of trees planted, how many survived, what their present condition is, etc., so that the authorities may reward those who evince the greatest diligence in carrying out the government's instructions. And should any be guilty of stealing or cutting down other people's trees, such should be summarily apprehended and severely dealt with by the local authorities. The people should all know that the earnest desire of the Viceroy in ordering this system of tree-cultivation is, that another source of obtaining a livelihood may be afforded the peasants; that droughts may be prevented; that river embankments may be strengthened; that the rainfall may be regulated; that the country may be beautified, etc. The "Eight directions" and "Ten benefits" are appended below:—

The Eight Directions.

1st. On account of the loose nature of the soil near the surface, the cold penetrates to a considerable depth, and very easily injures the roots. To fortify the roots against injury from cold and other causes, a fertilizer should be used when planting trees, this fertilizer to be prepared by burning a mixture of dung with grass and then adding to it a proportionate quantity of earth. After putting in the fertilizer, the roots should be carefully and sufficiently covered.

2nd. After a tree has been securely planted, a small cumulus of earth should be placed around it, six or seven inches high, and this cumulus should be renewed at the approach of every winter until the end of the third year after planting. In this manner the tree will be unaffected by the wind or cold, and cannot possibly fail to grow. If this is not done, the vitalizing moisture in the earth will escape, and the roots will lack their natural necessary nourishment.

3rd. In places which are exposed to the high winds, trees should be planted at least 3½ feet deep; without this depth the rich part of the soil will not be reached, and tree planting cannot be successful. In the case of the willow and trees of that kind, their outspreading and dependent branches should be carefully pruned in order to preserve the nourishment for the trunk and main branches.

4th. Where the soil is poor and sterile, it should be improved by the introduction of some rich earth, and adding to it some suitable fertilizer.

5th. In the case of the oak, the elm, the willow, the mulberry, the poplar, the cypress, etc., they shed their seeds every year, which, falling into proper ground, will take root and grow into young trees. To prepare the earth for the growth of the seeds, a trough should be dug around each tree, and be filled with water in order to keep the soil moist.

6th. With willow and mulberry trees planting should take place in the spring, when there is rain. In one year's time the cuttings will have taken root. But before planting the young shoots, the soil should be well loosened and fertilized, and grafting should take place after the rain. After planting, the graft trees should be well watered every other day.

7th. In transplanting trees, strict care should be exercised. Every tree has three vertically projecting roots which will dry up if exposed to the wind or sun. Wait till there is rain, and then having dug a small hole by the side of the tree, carefully cut away one of these straight roots. This process should be repeated after half a month should there be rain; if not, a month must elapse before the second operation. This to be repeated until the three roots have been cut away. While these roots are being cut, innumerable new rootlets will be thrown out, and these, as soon as the tree is transferred, will quickly take to the earth. In case of there being no rain, however, they should be well watered.

8th. In trying to raise trees from the seeds of the mulberry, the oak, etc., some fertile spot should be chosen and prepared, and then plant the seeds in the same manner as one plants seeds of grain. The spring is the best time and when there is rain. In one year's time young trees one or two feet high will spring up, and these can be easily transplanted.

The Ten Benefits.

1st. By planting trees along river banks, where the soil is loose and sandy, the banks will increase in height, and the roots, by their numerous ramifications, will bind and strengthen the soil against the pressure of currents and floods.

2nd. By covering the mountains on the borders with the pine, the elm, the willow, etc., a large industry in timber will spring up, which will afford abundant material for house-building and other purposes.

3rd. By planting trees about the fields and farms, they will serve to absorb the superfluous moisture, and preserve a just equilibrium of "wind and fluid influences."

4th. Where there is abundance of trees, rain will be plentiful, and no droughts will occur in spring or summer.

5th. An abundance of trees can also ward off epidemics; and where the people dwell closely together, the more trees ought to be planted, because they will absorb the carbonic acid and other noxious gases.

6th. By having an abundance of groves and trees, travellers and families can find rest and shelter in summer under their shade.

7th. Trees and forests being plentiful, they will obstruct the free operation of highwaymen and banditti.

8th. Extensive forests of trees on the mountains of the remote borders, will serve to absorb a great part of the snow when it melts in the spring.

9th. The wretchedly poor peasants, by having a number of trees of their own, will derive sufficient fuel for their needs out of the branches which they can prune away every year with benefit to the trees.

10th. The [illegible] tree are of two species, the large leafed, and the small leafed; and the [illegible] (quercus Mongolica) is also of two species, the red bark and the white bark. These and the oak can afford food to the silkworm, and in cold, mountainous regions, where the silkworm subsists merely on the leaves of these trees, they weave a cocoon which when made into silk is much cheaper and more durable than that made from the cocoon of the mulberry silkworm.

Skips the Chinese

× The chinese characters are omitted.

the Mediterranean. Indian corn is probably a comparatively recent importation, and tobacco is proved by its Chinese name to be of foreign origin. Potatoes (Irish) are of so recent advent that their use is not yet common among the people. Many other vegetables and many fruits are just beginning to obtain a foothold here.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant.
Charles Denby

Enclosure

1. Proclamation of Viceroy Li, from Tientsin "Times" Feb 6th 1888.

dip

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
JUN 4 1888
RECEIVED.

No 633.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, April 27th 1888.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY
Ack with approval
JUN 5 1888

Jane 7 58. Cu Bo

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Subject.

Lekin in Formosa

Synopsis.

Encloses identic notes of foreign Ministers to Yamen.

Cpc. F.R. 1888

Two enclosures.

No 633.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, April 27th 1888.

PRINTED
FOREIGN RELATIONS
1888

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard.

Secretary of State

Washington, D.C.

Sir:

I had the honor, in my despatch No 593 of Mar 19th, to report that the Lekin question in Formosa was in train of satisfactory settlement. Subsequently the Tsung-li Yamên repudiated the interpretation placed on their alleged agreement with the foreign ministers. The Yamên has finally determined to insist

on

on the collection of lekin at a point between Taiwanfu and Anping. . .

This construction of the treaties cannot be submitted to. Taiwanfu is the treaty port. It is about three miles from Anping. Anping is to all intents and purposes the port of the treaty port. Ships cannot go to Taiwanfu. If lekin be collected on goods sent from Taiwanfu to Anping for shipment Taiwanfu ceases to be a treaty port.

While it is conceded that the Chinese authorities have the right to collect lekin, it is insisted that they cannot

collect

collect it at a treaty port,
nor while goods are in transit
from a treaty port to a neighboring
port of shipment. Such
construction would authorize
lekin to be collected on goods
in the hands of foreigners between
Shanghai and Woosung, between
Canton and Whampoa, between
Newchwang and Taku, between
Foochow and the Pagoda
Anchorage, between the island
of Kulangsu and the town
of Amoy, in fact between many
cities and the actual place of
shipment.

While it is agreed that,
owing to the peculiar geographical
situation of Taiwanfu it will
be

be inconvenient for the Chinese authorities to collect lekin elsewhere than at the Lekin Station "Si Lei", halfway between Taiwanfu and Anping, still it is claimed with confidence that foreign merchants have no concern with this inconvenience. It is the business of the local authorities to collect this internal tax the best they can, but they cannot violate the treaties which prohibit its collection at a treaty port.

When goods once reach Taiwanfu and are bought by a foreign merchant the right to collect lekin ceases. If afterwards, while the goods

are

are being transported to the actual place of shipment - only three miles away - lekin may be collected, evidently the treaty portis to this extent abolished.

Under these conditions it was unanimously agreed by the foreign Ministers that communications, of which copies are herewith enclosed, should be sent as identic notes to the Yamên. The Yamên is therein notified that instructions have been sent to the various Consuls to protest against the levy of lekin at Taiwanfu or at any point between that place and Anping and that

1 and 2.
633

reclamations

reclamations will be made for any taxes illegally collected. This measure is rigorous but the most experienced members of the Legations here were decidedly of opinion that it was absolutely necessary to check encroachments which are becoming too common on foreign trade.

I shall report more in extenso on this question after my visit to Formosa.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

Enclosures:

1/ 2. As above.

Enclosure 1. with No 633

Peking April 25th 1858.

Your Highness.

At the meeting which took place on the 25th instant between the Representatives of Germany, Great Britain and the United States Republic on the one side and some of the Ministers of the Tsung li Yamun on the other, their Excellencies the Chinese Ministers contended that under the treaty of Tientsin only the ports were opened and not the towns and that therefore Chinese produce bought at the towns mentioned in that and other treaties was subject to the

payment

payment of inland dues on being brought to the port for shipment.

The terms used in Art II of the treaty of Nanking to designate the places opened for foreign trade are cities and towns and no discrimination is made with regard to ports.

The anglo Chinese treaty of 1858 uses in art XI the terms of cities and ports for Newchwang, Tang Chow, Taiwan, Chaochow, and Kiung Chow; the Franco-chinese treaty of the same year uses in art VI indeed only the term of ports but even if there could be any doubt as to the signification of this expression it is in art VII explained by the use of the words ports et villes at which

Francis

french merchants are given the right to trade; in art VII of the franco-chinese treaty of 1860 the town and port (la ville et le port) of Tientsin are expressly mentioned as opened to french trade under the same conditions as all the other towns and ports mentioned in the treaties; the american-chinese treaty of 1858 uses the term of ports and cities, at which american citizens are allowed to trade; the german-chinese treaty of 1861 uses the term of ports et villes at which german subjects can freely trade and the same expression as used in the belgian-chinese treaty of 1865, art XI. In the other treaties the expressions ports and towns are used alternatively

do

as that no doubt can exist that everywhere the expressions used are intended to designate the administrative unity usually called a town and not a part of it which might be called the harbour or port of the town.

In all the treaties above mentioned concluded since 1858, the foreign text is declared to be the one which in case of differences of opinion is to be held as the correct one.

The undersigned Representatives of the German Empire, the United States, Japan, Great Britain, Spain, Russia, the French Republic and Belgium, must therefore protest most strongly against any attempt on the part of the Viceroys of the Kwang ti Provinces

or

or other high Chinese officials to refuse
the right of foreign merchants to
reside and trade at the towns
open under treaty to the one of
residing and trading in that
part of the towns mentioned in
the treaties which may have been
set aside for shipping purposes.
—to foreign settlements having existed
at the time of the conclusion of the
treaties it is self evident that they
cannot have been meant by the
use of the terms towns or ports.
The further attempt of the members
of the Tsungli Yamun made
at the conference above referred to
to deduce from Section III, art I,
of the Chefoo Convention that
treaties in that arrangement

it

it was proposed that only within the foreign concessions no Likin was to be levied on foreign imports, Likin might be levied on Chinese produce without the foreign concessions at the places open to foreign trade under the treaties can hardly be looked upon as a serious one as Section III of the Chefoo Convention has as yet been neither ratified by H.B.M. Government nor approved by any of the Governments of the other treaty powers.

The Undersigned avail themselves of this opportunity to renew to Their Highness and Their Excellencies the assurance of their highest consideration

(signed) M Von Brandt German Minister

Charles Denby U.S. Minister

(Signed) Shuzo Aoki, Japanese Minister

" John Waldham British Minister

" Lorenzo Rodriguez y Muniz, Spanish Minister

" A Bourmany Russian Minister

" G Bruniers French Minister

" Bl. Nisbet Chargé d'Affaires for Belgium

Z

His Highness Prince Kh'ing

and their Excellencies

the Ministers of the Tsungli-Yamen.

Enclosure 2. with No 633.

Peking, April 28th 1885.

The undersigned Representatives of the German Empire, the United States, Japan, Great Britain, Spain, Russia, the French Republic and Belgium, have the honor to inform Their Highnesses Kung Ching and Their Excellencies the Ministers of the Tsung li Yamen that their long and patient endeavours to obtain from the Tsung li Yamen a prohibition of the illegal practice arbitrarily introduced by the provincial authorities of Formosa with regard to the levy of duties on other inland dues within the town of Tamsui [illegible] opened to commerce by the Treaty of

1858

1858, and subsequent ones or to those
Taiwan Fu, and shipping, as well as
with regard to the trade in Camphor
regulated by the joint arrangement
of 1869 having proved fruitless they
have sent the following instructions
to Taiwan Fu to serve as guidance
to their respective officials and
merchants established there.

In view of the attempts made
by the provincial authorities at
Taiwan Fu, to levy Likin, or other
inland dues on Chinese produce,
the property of foreign merchants
and purchased by them within
the town of Taiwan Fu, either
within that place, or during
the transport of the said produce
from Taiwan Fu to the place

H

of shipping at Kiukiang you are
hereby instructed to protest again
against such arbitrary and
illegal proceedings and to inform
the Chinese authorities that they will
be held responsible for any loss or
losses arising to foreign merchants
from the interference of the Chinese
authorities in the manner above
stated; you will at the same time
inform the foreign merchants that
under the treaties they are not bound
to pay Likin or transit duty on
Chinese produce their properly bought
at Taiwan Fu, either while at that place
or during the transport from there
to the place of shipping at Kiukiang and
that any just claims for damages
arising from the illegal and arbitrary

interference

interference of the Chinese authorities will be immediately granted to the Chinese Government.

With regard to the re-establishment of the Camphor monopoly in Formosa you will inform the Chinese authorities and foreign merchants that the joint agreement of 1869, abolishing the Camphor monopoly and regulating the manner in which the trade in camphor was to be carried on by foreigners being still in force, any interference with the legitimate trade of foreign merchants in this community would authorize claims for compensation which will be immediately presented to the Chinese Government.

You will also inform the local authorities that should the interests

of

of foreign merchants suffer directly or indirectly through the illegal interference by the Chinese authorities the Chinese Government will be held responsible for such losses.

(signed) W. Von Brandt German Minister

" Charles Denby U.S. Minister

" Shida Sabaro Japanese Minister.

" John Walsham British Minister

" Tiburcio Rodriguez y Muñoz Spanish Minister

" L. Comany Prussian Minister

" G. Emmain French Minister

" Ch. Michel Chargé d'Affaires for Belgium

To His Highness Prince Ching
and Their Excellencies the
Ministers of the Tsung li Yamen.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
JUN 4 1888
RECEIVED

No 634.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, April 27th 1888.

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State

Subject.

Camphor monopoly in Formosa.

Synopsis

Foreign Ministers have notified the Yamên that the rules of 1869 are still in force.

/Inclosures/

No 634.

Legation of the United States.

Peking, April 27th 1888.

PRINTED
FOREIGN RELATIONS
1888

To the Honorable

Thomas F. Bayard

Secretary of State

Washington, D. C.

Sir:

I had the honor ~~to~~ report in my despatch No 592 of Mar. 19th that measures for the abolition of the camphor monopoly in Formosa were in satisfactory train. Subsequently the Tsung-li Yamên repudiated the construction placed on it's alleged agreement by the foreign Ministers. The Yamên now insists that the

monopoly

monopoly in camphor shall remain in force as at present.

By reference to despatch No 39, of date June 15th, 1869, of Mr. F. Ross Browne to the Hon. Secretary of State and enclosure "B" therein, you will see that certain rules governing the camphor trade were adopted March 17th 1869. These rules were in the nature of an agreement between the Chinese Government and the foreign powers. Under the circumstances the foreign Ministers have transmitted to the Yamen a communication of which a copy is appended to my despatch No. 613 of April 27th 1888.

The

The Ministers therein insist that these rules are still in force and inform the Yamên that the Consuls have been instructed to claim compensation for all injuries arising from any breach thereof.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Charles Denby

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY.
Ack. by Number and File.
JUN 4 1888
abb

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
JUN 4 1888
RECEIVED.

No 635.

Legation of the United States.

Peking April 28th 1888.

Mr. Denby to the

Secretary of State.

Subject.

Departure for Formosa, Canton

etc. today.

№ 635.

Legation of the United States.
Peking April 28th 1888.

To the Honorable
Thomas F. Bayard
Secretary of State
Washington, D. C.

Sir:

I have the honor to state that I will leave Peking today with the purpose of visiting Formosa, Canton and other points on the coast. The "Juniata" awaits me at Shanghai.

Business heretofore pending with the Tsung-li Yamên has been settled, for the present, either

either favorably or unfavorably, as to "Lekin" and "Camphor" in Formosa; reports will be made to you immediately.

During my absence I will continuously perform my duties. Your despatches will reach me sooner than they would at Peking and will receive my attention as usual.

J. D. Cheshire, Esq., will remain here and I will be accompanied by the Second Secretary as Secretary and Interpreter.

Mr. Cheshire has heretofore acted with ability as Consul and Consul-General, and has been, for a number of years, attached to this Legation. He is

is prudent and intelligent and entirely competent to perform such duties as will be required of him. He will always be in communication with me.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant,
Charles Denby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
JUN 11 1888
RECEIVED

No 636. One enclosure.

Legation of the United States
Peking, April 30th, 1888.

2D ASSISTANT SECRETARY
TO BUREAU OF ACCOUNTS.
for examination. Duplicate -
Ack. by number and file, if reported
correct. JUN 11 1888 ack

Mr. Charles Denby
to the
Secretary of State

Subject

Duplicate Statement of Repairs
Account of Legation for
1st Quarter 1888.

No 636. One enclosure.

Legation of the United States
Peking, April 30th, 1888.

Honorable Thomas F. Bayard.
Secretary of State
Washington.

Sir:—

I have the honor
to transmit you enclosed duplicate
1/636. statement of the Repairs Account
of this Legation for the quarter
ending March 31st, 1888.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant
Charles Denby

Enclosure 1.
Duplicate statement as above.